SELECTION OF LACTIC ACID BACTERIA FOR D-LACTIC ACID PRODUCTION FROM

CASSAVA STARCH

Sudarat Pramkaew

A Thesis Submitted in Partial Fulfillment of the Requirements for the

Degree of Master of Science in Microbiology

Suranaree University of Technology

Academic Year 2010

การคัดเลือกแบคทีเรียกรดแล็กติกเพื่อการผลิตกรดดี-แล็กติก จากแป้งมันสำปะหลัง

นางสาวสุดารัตน์ พราหมณ์แก้ว

วิทยานิพนธ์นี้เป็นส่วนหนึ่งของการศึกษาตามหลักสูตรปริญญาวิทยาศาสตรมหาบัณฑิต สาขาวิชาจุลชีววิทยา มหาวิทยาลัยเทคโนโลยีสุรนารี ปีการศึกษา 2553

SELECTION OF LACTIC ACID BACTERIA FOR D-LACTIC ACID PRODUCTION FROM CASSAVA STARCH

Suranaree University of Technology has approved this thesis submitted in partial fulfillment of the requirements for a Master's Degree.

Thesis Examining Committee

(Asst. Prof. Dr. Yupapom Chaiseha)

Chairperson

(Asst. Prof. Dr. Sureelak Rodtong)

Member (Thesis Advisor)

(Assoc. Prof. Dr. Somboon Tanasupawat)

Member

(Asst. Prof. Dr. Chantima Deeprasertkul)

Member

(Prof. Dr. Sukit Limpijumnong)

(Assoc. Prof. Dr. Prapun Manyum)

Vice Rector for Academic Affairs

Dean of Institute of Science

สุดารัตน์ พราหมณ์แก้ว : การกัดเลือกแบกทีเรียกรดแล็กติกเพื่อการผลิตกรดดี-แล็กติกจาก แป้งมันสำปะหลัง (SELECTION OF LACTIC ACID BACTERIA FOR D-LACTIC ACID PRODUCTION FROM CASSAVA STARCH) อาจารย์ที่ปรึกษา : ผู้ช่วยศาสตราจารย์ คร.สุรีลักษณ์ รอดทอง, 185 หน้า.

กรคดี-แล็กติกเป็นมอนอเมอร์ที่มีความสำคัญในอุตสาหกรรมพลาสติกชีวภาพ เนื่องจากใช้ ้เพื่อเป็นส่วนผสมในการปรับปรงความเสถียรต่อความร้อนของ เพื่อผลิตพอลิดี-แล็กติกแอสิด ซึ่งเป็นองค์ประกอบหลักของพลาสติกย่อยสลายได้ทางชีวภาพประเภท พอลิแอล-แล็กติกแอสิด ้การศึกษาครั้งนี้เพื่อคัดเลือกสายพันธุ์ของแบคทีเรียกรคแล็กติกที่มีศักยภาพในการผลิต หนึ่ง กรคดี-แล็กติกจากแป้งมันสำปะหลังซึ่งเป็นวัตถุดิบราคาถูก จากการทคสอบความสามารถในการ ้ผลิตกรคดี-แล็กติกของแบคทีเรียกรคแล็กติกที่แยกจากแหล่งธรรมชาติจำนวน 306 ใอโซเลท พบว่า ้มีจำนวน 121 ไอโซเลท ที่สามารถผลิตกรคแล็กติกในอาหารเลี้ยงเชื้อที่มีน้ำตาลกลูโคสปริมาณ 20 ้กรัมต่อลิตร เป็นแหล่งการ์บอนที่ให้ก่าสภาพกรคทั้งหมดของอาหารภายหลังการเลี้ยงเชื้อที่อุณหภูมิ 35 องศาเซลเซียส เป็นเวลา 48 ชั่วโมง ในช่วงร้อยละ 0.053 ถึง 1.77 แบคทีเรียที่พบว่าสามารถผลิต กรคดี-แล็กติกที่มีความบริสุทธิ์เชิงแสงของกรคมากกว่าร้อยละ 90 มีจำนวน 7 ไอโซเลท (รหัสไอโซเลท WR73 CWMC2-5 CWMC1-3 CWMR1-5 CWR2-16 LF1 และ PSMS1-5) ซึ่งผลิต กรคดี-แล็กติกได้ในปริมาณสูงเท่ากับ 2.00 17.94 15.88 15.84 15.16 10.42 และ 10.16 กรัมต่อลิตร ตามลำดับ และมีเพียงไอโซเลท WR73 ที่สามารถใช้แป้งมันสำปะหลังเป็นแหล่งคาร์บอนสำหรับ ผลิตกรคดี-แล็กติกที่มีความบริสุทธิ์เชิงแสงของกรคมากกว่าร้อยละ 99 ได้ ซึ่งเมื่อระบุชนิดของ แบคทีเรียกรดแล็กติกไอโซเลท WR73 ด้วยลักษณะทางสัณฐานและสรีรวิทยาพบว่ามีความ เหมือนกับ Lactobacillus delbrueckii subsp. delbrueckii ร้อยละ 97.1 และมีความเหมือนของลำคับ นิวคลีโอไทด์ของ 16S rRNA gene (1450 คู่เบส) ร้อยละ 77 เท่ากันเมื่อเทียบกับ Lactobacillus *delbrueckii* DSM 20074^T *Lactobacillus coryniformis* DSM 20001^T *Carnobacterium* sp. MARL 15 และ Carnobacterium pleistocenium FTR 1 จากฐานข้อมูล GenBank สหรัฐอเมริกา จึงสามารถระบุ ้ได้เพียงว่าไอโซเลท WR73 เป็นแบคทีเรียในสกุล *Lactobacillus* และได้เลือกแบคทีเรียไอโซเลทนี้ มาศึกษาสภาวะที่เหมาะสมต่อการเจริญและการผลิตกรดแล็กติก พบว่าอาหารเลี้ยงเชื้อที่เหมาะสม ้ต่อการผลิตกรดประกอบด้วยส่วนผสมหลักคือ แป้งมันสำปะหลัง ทริปโตน และกากยีสต์ที่เหลือ จากการหมักเบียร์ที่ความเข้มข้น 30.0 3.0 และ 3.0 กรัมต่อลิตร ตามลำคับ มีค่าความเป็นกรด-ด่าง ้งองอาหารเริ่มต้นเท่ากับ 7.0 และที่อุณหภูมิ 35 องศาเซลเซียส จากนั้นได้ทคลองผลิตกรคดี-แล็กติก ในถังหมักที่มีอาหารเลี้ยงเชื้อตามส่วนประกอบที่เหมาะสมจากการศึกษา ปริมาตร 5.0 ลิตร ภายใต้

สภาวะการเลี้ยงเชื้อที่เหมาะสม พบผลผลิตกรคคี-แล็กติกปริมาณสูงสุค 19.75 กรัมต่อลิตร เมื่อเลี้ยง เชื้อเป็นเวลา 48 ชั่วโมง อัตราการเจริญจำเพาะสูงสุดของแบคทีเรียมีค่าเท่ากับ 0.93 ต่อชั่วโมง กรคคี-แล็กติกที่ผลิตได้นี้ สามารถสกัดแยกจากอาหารเลี้ยงเชื้อแป้งมันสำปะหลังราคาถูกนี้ได้ง่าย ด้วยกรรมวิธีการตกผลึกให้ได้เกลือของแมกนีเซียม ข้อมูลที่ได้จากการศึกษานี้เป็นแนวทางสำคัญ ในการผลิตกรคคี-แล็กติกที่มีความบริสุทธิ์เชิงแสงของกรคมากกว่าร้อยละ 99 ซึ่งเป็นที่ต้องการ สำหรับการผลิตพอลิคี-แล็กติกแอสิค ด้วยกรรมวิธีการผลิตกรคที่มีต้นทุนต่ำ

สาขาวิชาจุลชีววิทยา ปีการศึกษา 2553

| ลายมือชื่อนักศึกษา | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| ลายมือชื่ออาจารย์ที่ปรึกษา_ | |

SUDARAT PRAMKAEW : SELECTION OF LACTIC ACID BACTERIA FOR D-LACTIC ACID PRODUCTION FROM CASSAVA STARCH. THESIS ADVISOR : ASST. PROF. SUREELAK RODTONG, Ph.D. 185 PP.

D-LACTIC ACID PRODUCTION/LACTIC ACID BACTERIA/CASSAVA STARCH

D-Lactic acid is one of desirable monomers to be used for the production of poly(D-lactic acid), PDLA, in bioplastics industry. PDLA is useful for improving thermostability of poly(L-lactic acid), PLLA, which is the main component of poly(lactic acid), PLA, biodegradable plastics. In this study, three hundred and six isolates of lactic acid bacteria were screened for their capability to produce D-lactic acid. These bacteria were isolated from their natural habitats. One hundred and twenty one from the total of 306 isolates could produce lactic acid from glucose at total acidity ranging from 0.053-1.77%. Only seven isolates, codes WR73, CWMC2-5, CWMC1-3, CWMR1-5, CWR2-16, LF1, and PSMS1-5, were able to produce D-lactic acid with optical purity >90% at high concentrations of 2.00, 17.94, 15.88, 15.84, 15.16, 10.42, and 10.16 g/l, respectively. And only one isolate, WR73, could utilize a cheap raw material, cassava starch, and produce optically pure D-lactic acid. The isolate was identified as belonging to the genus Lactobacillus according to its morphological and physiological characteristics which had 97.1% identity to Lactobacillus delbrueckii subsp. delbrueckii. Also its 16S rRNA gene sequence (1450 bp) had 77% homology compared to either Lactobacillus delbrueckii DSM 20074^T, Lactobacillus coryniformis DSM 20001^T, Carnobacterium sp. MARL 15 or *Carnobacterium pleistocenium* FTR 1 from GenBank database, U.S.A. Isolate WR73 was then selected for optimization of its growth and lactic acid production conditions. The suitable medium for both growth and lactic acid production was found to composed of cassava starch, tryptone, and spent of brewery yeast sludge at concentrations of 30.0, 3.0, and 3.0 g/l, respectively, as main ingredients. Optimum pH and temperature were at 7.0 and 35°C. The isolate was tested for its D-lactic acid production from cassava starch using 5.0 l of the optimized medium in a controlled fermenter under optimum conditions. At 48 h of cultivation, the maximum D-lactic acid yield of 19.75 g/l ($Y_{LA/S}$, of 66.51%) with >99% optical purity were achieved. The strain had its specific growth rate (μ_{max}) of 0.93 h⁻¹. The acid product could be simply purified from the inexpensive optimized medium by crystallization as magnesium D-lactate. Data from this study are useful for optically pure D-lactic acid production from low-cost substrate, which is necessary for biopolymer production.

School of Microbiology

Student's Signature_____

Academic Year 2010

Advisor's Signature_____

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to thank Suranaree University of Technology for financial support (The SUT Outstanding Academic Performance Scholarship) during my study. Laboratory facilities were supported by Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand.

I am deeply grateful to my thesis advisor, Asst. Prof. Dr. Sureelak Rodtong, for guidance, valuable advices, encouragement and other supports during this my work. She always spent a lot of her time to help me to solve my problems. I wish to express my gratitude to the dissertation committee, Assoc. Prof. Dr. Somboon Tanasupawat and Asst. Prof. Dr. Chantima Deeprasertkul for their comments and advices on my work.

I am very grateful to thank all staffs at the Microbiology laboratory for their friendships, suggestion, and support of chemical reagents and instruments. I wish to thank Mrs. Chintana Tayuan, Miss Aiyara Pan-anu, Miss Yubon Pikul-ngoen, Miss Maysa Nanthisa, Miss Supavadee Songsrirote, Mrs. Onuma Chansatein, and Mrs. Khanittha Sornnok for their kind suggestions and being my best sisters. I wish to thank Mr. Artit Kongkaew for his understanding and helping me whenever I needed.

Most of all, I would like to express my deepest gratitude to my parents who have continuously provided me with unconditional love and support.

Sudarat Pramkaew

CONTENTS

Page

| ABS | TRACT IN THAI I |
|------|--------------------------|
| ABS | TRACT IN ENGLISHIII |
| ACK | NOWLEDGEMENTSV |
| CON | VTENTSVI |
| LIST | T OF TABLESXII |
| LIST | OF FIGURES |
| LIST | OF ABBREVIATIONSXXII |
| CHA | APTER |
| Ι | INTRODUCTION1 |
| | 1.1 Introduction |
| | 1.2 Research objectives |
| | 1.3 Research hypothesis |
| | 1.4 Scope of the study4 |
| | 1.5 Expected results |
| II | LITERATURE REVIEW |
| | 2.1 Lactic acid bacteria |
| | 2.1.1 Taxonomy5 |
| | 2.1.2 Morphology |
| | 2.1.2.1 Cell morphology |

| | | | 2.1.2.2 | Colony morphology | 7 |
|-----|-----|-------|------------|--|-----|
| | | 2.1.3 | Metabo | lism of lactic acid bacteria | 7 |
| | | | 2.1.3.1 | Carbohydrate metabolism | 7 |
| | | | 2.1.3.1 | Nitrogen metabolism | 9 |
| | | 2.1.4 | Ecology | of lactic acid bacteria | .20 |
| | 2.2 | D-Lac | tic acid . | | .27 |
| | | 2.2.1 | Chemic | al structure and property | 27 |
| | | 2.2.2 | Sources | of D-lactic acid | 28 |
| | | | 2.2.2.1 | Chemical synthesis | .29 |
| | | | 2.2.2.2 | Microbial fermentation | .30 |
| | | 2.2.3 | Applica | tion of D-lactic acid | .31 |
| | | 2.2.4 | Product | ion of D-lactic acid by bacterial fermentation | .34 |
| | | | 2.2.4.1 | Substrates | .34 |
| | | | 2.2.4.2 | Bacterial strains | .35 |
| | | | 2.2.4.3 | Fermentation process | .37 |
| | | 2.2.5 | Extracti | on and purification | .42 |
| III | MA | TERI | ALS AN | D METHODS | .44 |
| | 3.1 | Chem | icals, rea | gents, and media | .44 |
| | | 3.1.1 | Screeni | ng, selection, and production of D-lactic acid | .44 |
| | | 3.1.2 | Lactic a | cid bacterial identification | .45 |
| | | | 3.1.2.1 | Biochemical characterization | .45 |

Page

| | | 3.1.2.2 | Genetic characterization | .45 |
|-----|--------|-------------|--|-----|
| | 3.1.3 | Extracti | on and purification of D-lactic acid | .45 |
| 3.2 | Instru | mentatio | ns | .46 |
| 3.3 | The a | pproxim | ate analysis of cassava starch and spent of brewery | |
| | yeast | sludge | | .46 |
| 3.4 | Screen | ning and | selection of lactic acid bacteria for D-lactic acid | |
| | produ | ction | | .46 |
| | 3.4.1 | Screeni | ng of lactic acid bacteria | .46 |
| | | 3.4.1.1 | Bacteria | .46 |
| | | 3.4.1.2 | Cultivation of bacteria for screening of lactic acid | |
| | | | production capability | .46 |
| | | 3.4.1.3 | Test for acid and gas production using liquid medium | |
| | | | containing glucose | .47 |
| | 3.4.2 | Selectio | on of D-lactic acid production isolates, and test for | |
| | | cassava | starch utilization using agar medium | .48 |
| | | 3.4.2.1 | Selection of D-lactic acid production isolates | .48 |
| | | 3.4.2.2 | Investigation of cassava starch utilization using agar | |
| | | | medium | .48 |
| 3.5 | Optim | nization of | of some conditions for D-lactic acid production | .49 |
| | 3.5.1 | Concen | trations of cassava starch | .49 |

| | 3.5.2 | Concen | trations of tryptone | | |
|-----|---|------------|--|--|--|
| | 3.5.3 | Sources | and concentrations of growth factors | | |
| | 3.5.4 | Initial p | H of D-lactic acid production medium51 | | |
| | 3.5.5 | Cultivat | tion temperatures51 | | |
| | 3.5.6 | Inoculu | m sizes | | |
| 3.6 | Produ | ction of | D-lactic acid using the optimized production | | |
| | condi | tions | | | |
| 3.7 | Prelin | ninary in | vestigation of D-lactic acid extraction and purification | | |
| | from the optimized medium | | | | |
| 3.8 | Identification of the selected lactic acid bacterial isolate(s)53 | | | | |
| | 3.8.1 Morphological and physiological characterization53 | | | | |
| | | 3.8.1.1 | Morphological characteristics53 | | |
| | | 3.8.1.2 | Physiological characteristics53 | | |
| | 3.8.2 | Nucleot | ide sequence of 16S ribosomal RNA gene57 | | |
| | | 3.8.2.1 | Extraction of genomic DNA57 | | |
| | | 3.8.2.2 | Amplification of the 16S ribosomal RNA gene58 | | |
| | | 3.8.2.3 | Analysis of 16S rRNA gene sequence | | |
| 3.9 | Statis | tical anal | ysis61 | | |

Page

| | | | | | Page |
|----|-----|--------|------------|--|------|
| IV | RE | SULT | S AND I | DISCUSSION | 62 |
| | 4.1 | The a | pproxim | ate analysis of cassava starch and spent of brewery | |
| | | yeast | sludge | | 62 |
| | 4.2 | Scree | ning and | selection of lactic acid bacteria for D-lactic acid | |
| | | produ | ction | | 63 |
| | | 4.2.1 | Screeni | ng of lactic acid bacteria for D-lactic acid production | 63 |
| | | 4.2.2 | Selectio | on of D-lactic acid-producing isolates and test for | |
| | | | cassava | starch utilization using agar medium | 64 |
| | | | 4.2.2.1 | Selection of D-lactic acid-producing isolates | 64 |
| | | | 4.2.2.2 | Investigation on cassava starch utilization using | |
| | | | | agar medium | 64 |
| | 4.3 | Optin | nization o | of some conditions for D-lactic acid production | 67 |
| | | 4.3.1 | Concen | trations of cassava starch | 67 |
| | | 4.3.2 | Concen | trations of tryptone | 69 |
| | | 4.3.3 | Sources | s and concentrations of growth factors | 70 |
| | | 4.3.4 | Initial p | oH of D-lactic acid production medium | 73 |
| | | 4.3.5 | Cultiva | tion temperatures | 75 |
| | | 4.3.6 | Inoculu | ım sizes | 78 |
| | 4.4 | Produ | iction of | D-lactic acid using the optimized production conditions. | 80 |
| | 4.5 | Prelin | ninary in | vestigation of D-lactic acid extraction and purification | |
| | | from | the optin | nized medium | 85 |

Page

| | 4.6 | Identif | icatio | n of the selected lactic acid bacterial isolate(s) | 88 |
|-----|-----|---------|--------|--|-----|
| | | 4.6.1 | Morp | hological and physiological characterization | 88 |
| | | 4.6.2 | Seque | encing of 16S ribosomal RNA gene | 101 |
| V | CO | NCLU | SION | | 110 |
| REF | ERE | NCES | | | 113 |
| APP | END | OICES | | | 133 |
| | AP | PENDE | ΧA | CULTURE MEDIA AND REAGENTS | 134 |
| | AP | PENDE | ХB | SCREENING OF ACID-PRODUCING ISOLATES | 146 |
| | AP | PENDE | ХC | STANDARD CURVES | 158 |
| | AP | PENDE | X D | HPLC CHROMATOGRAMS | 161 |
| | AP | PENDE | ХE | NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCE DATA | 169 |
| | AP | PENDE | X F | LIST OF PRESENTATIONS | 172 |
| CUR | RIC | ULUM | VITA | .Е | 185 |

LIST OF TABLES

| Table | Page |
|-------|--|
| 2.1 | Differential characteristics of lactic acid bacteria |
| 2.2 | Cell morphology, cell sizes, and cell arrangements of some |
| | lactic acid bacteria |
| 2.3 | Colony morphology of some lactic acid bacteria on specific media |
| | and growth conditions 11 |
| 2.4 | Habitats of some lactic acid bacterial species |
| 2.5 | Physical properties of lactic acid |
| 2.6 | D-Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using different |
| | substrates |
| 3.1 | Components of media for investigation of the suitable source and |
| | concentrations of growth factors for D-lactic acid production |
| 3.2 | Oligonucleotide primers used for PCR amplification and sequencing |
| | of 16S rRNA gene |
| 4.1 | Compositions analysis results of cassava starch and spent of brewery |
| | yeast sludge |
| 4.2 | Lactic acid production by 7 selected isolates using fermentation |
| | medium containing 2% of glucose and incubation at 35°C for 24 h |
| | under anaerobic conditions |

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

| Table | Page |
|-------|--|
| 4.3 | Growth and D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate WR73 after |
| | cultivation in 100 ml of RAM broth containing various concentrations |
| | of cassava starch at 35°C for 48 h 68 |
| 4.4 | Growth and D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate WR73 when |
| | cultivated in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various tryptone |
| | concentrations at 35°C for 48 h 71 |
| 4.5 | Growth and D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate |
| | WR73 when cultivated in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various |
| | concentrations of yeast extract and spent of brewery yeast sludge |
| | at 35°C for 48 h 72 |
| 4.6 | Effect of initial pH of the optimized RAM broth on growth and |
| | D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivated |
| | in 50 ml of the medium at 35°C for 48 h 74 |
| 4.7 | Effect of cultivation temperatures on growth and D-lactic acid |
| | production of bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivated in 50 ml |
| | of RAM broth containing 30 g/l of cassava starch with the optimum |
| | initial pH for 48 h77 |
| 4.8 | Effect of inoculum sizes on growth and D-lactic acid production |
| | of bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivated in 50 ml of RAM broth |
| | containing 30 g/l of cassava starch at the optimum temperature for 48 h 78 |

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

| Table | Page |
|-------|---|
| 4.9 | Composition of the optimized medium for D-lactic acid production |
| | by bacterial isolate WR73 |
| 4.10 | Specific growth rate and D-lactic acid production by isolate WR73 in |
| | 5.01 of optimized medium containing 30 g/l of cassava starch at |
| | the initial pH of 7.0 in 6.6 l fermenter at 35°C for 48 h |
| 4.11 | D-Lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivation |
| | in 5.0 l of the optimum RAM broth containing 30 g/l of cassava starch |
| | at initial pH of 7.0 in 6.6 l fermenter at 35°C for 48 h |
| 4.12 | Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics |
| | of the selected lactic acid bacteria and some closely related genera |
| 4.13 | Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics of |
| | the selected lactic acid bacteria and some closely related strains |
| 4.14 | Identification of selected lactic acid bacterial isolates |
| | according to their biochemical characteristics |
| 4.15 | 16S rRNA gene sequence similarity and relation of the isolate WR73 |
| | and other Gram-positive rods from GenBank database 106 |
| 4.16 | 16S rRNA gene sequence similarity and relation of the isolate WR73 |
| | and other Gram-positive cocci from GenBank database 107 |

LIST OF TABLES (Continued)

| Table | | Page |
|------------|--|------|
| 1 B | Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth | |
| | containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C for 24 h | 146 |
| 2B | Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using RAM broth | |
| | containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C for 24 h | 154 |

LIST OF FIGURES

| Figure | Figure Page | | | |
|--------|--|--|--|--|
| 2.1 | Cell morphology of Gram-positive rod lactic acid bacteria | | | |
| 2.2 | Cell morphology of Gram-positive cocci lactic acid bacteria 14 | | | |
| 2.3 | Metabolic pathways of homofermentative and heterofermentative | | | |
| | lactic acid bacteria | | | |
| 2.4 | Pathway of lactose utilization by industrial Lactococcus lactis 16 | | | |
| 2.5 | Galactose metabolism in lactic acid bacteria 17 | | | |
| 2.6 | Schematic representation of lactic acid production from starch 18 | | | |
| 2.7 | Model of the proteolytic pathway in <i>Lactococcus lactis</i> | | | |
| 2.8 | Arginine/ornithine antiport and the arginine deiminase pathway in | | | |
| | Lactococcus lactis subsp. lactis | | | |
| 2.9 | Enantiomers of lactic acid 27 | | | |
| 2.10 | Lactic acid production process via chemical synthesis | | | |
| 2.11 | The polarized optical micrographs of the spherulites (A: pure PLLA, | | | |
| | B to D: PLLA blend with 1%, 2%, and 5% of PDLA, respectively) | | | |
| | grown at 120°C observed in the blends which contained | | | |
| | PDLA with a molecular weight of 1.2×10^5 after cooling from 200° C | | | |
| 3.1 | Flow chart of the D-lactic acid extraction and purification from | | | |
| | the fermentation medium | | | |
| 4.1 | Growth and amylase expression of the selected bacterial isolate WR73 65 | | | |

| Figur | e | Page |
|-------|--|------|
| 4.2 | Growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after | |
| | cultivation in 100 ml of RAM broth containing various cassava starch | |
| | concentrations at 35°C for 48 h | 68 |
| 4.3 | Growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after | |
| | cultivation in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various tryptone | |
| | concentrations at 35°C for 48 h | 71 |
| 4.4 | Growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after | |
| | cultivation in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various concentrations | |
| | of yeast extract and spent of brewery yeast sludge at 35°C for 48 h | 72 |
| 4.5 | Effect of initial pH of the modified RAM broth on growth and | |
| | D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation | |
| | in 50 ml of the medium at 35°C for 48 h | 74 |
| 4.6 | Effect of cultivation temperatures on growth and D-lactic acid | |
| | production by bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation in 50 ml of | |
| | RAM broth containing 30 g/l of cassava starch with optimum initial | |
| | pH at various temperatures for 48 h | 77 |
| 4.7 | Effect of inoculum sizes on growth and D-lactic acid production | |
| | by bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation in 50 ml of RAM broth | |
| | containing various inoculum sizes at 35°C for 48 h | 79 |
| 4.8 | Fermentation medium containing 30 g/l of cassava starch for | |
| | lactic acid production in bioreactor | 82 |

| Figur | e Page |
|-------|---|
| 4.9 | Growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 |
| | at 35°C for 48 h in 5.0 l of the optimized medium containing 30 g/l |
| | of cassava starch at the initial pH of 7.0 |
| 4.10 | D-Lactic acid purified from cassava starch fermentation medium: |
| | (a) fermentation medium after bacterial cell separation, (b) magnesium |
| | D-lactate obtained from precipitation by MgCl ₂ .6H ₂ O, (c) the purified |
| | D-lactic acid before decolourization, and (d) the purified D-lactic acid |
| | after decolourization |
| 4.11 | D-Lactic acid recovery at each procedure after completion of |
| | the fermentation |
| 4.12 | Colony morphology of selected lactic acid bacterial isolates grew |
| | on RAM and MRS agar under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 48 h 90 |
| 4.13 | Cell morphology from Gram staining of selected lactic acid bacterial |
| | isolate grew on RAM and MRS agar under anaerobic conditions |
| | at 35°C for 18 h 91 |
| 4.14 | Gel electrophoresis of PCR product obtained from the amplification |
| | of 16S rRNA gene from strain WR73 using primers fD1 and rP2 101 |
| 4.15 | Sequence alignment of parts of 16S rRNA gene of bacterial isolate |
| | WR73 using ClustalW and BioEdit programs 103 |
| 4.16 | Phylogenetic tree showing strain WR73 and other related strains |
| | based on 16S rDNA sequences |

| FigureP | |
|---------|---|
| 1C | Standard curve of L-lactic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column 158 |
| 2C | Standard curve of D-lactic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column |
| 3C | Standard curve of formic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column 159 |
| 4C | Standard curve of acetic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column |
| 5C | Standard curve of propionic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column 160 |
| 6C | Standard curve of glucose according to phenol-sulfuric acid method 160 |
| 1D | HPLC chromatogram of standards formic acid, acetic acid, D-lactic acid, |
| | L-lactic acid, propionic acid, citric acid, and butyric acid |
| | (0.1 mg/ml of each acids) using Chiral Astec CLC-L column with |
| | a 0.005 M CuSo ₄ mobile phase and UV detector at 254 nm 161 |
| 2D | HPLC chromatogram of standards D-lactic acid and L-lactic acid |
| | (0.05 mg/ml) using Chiral Astec CLC-L column with a 0.005 M $CuSo_4$ |
| | mobile phase and UV detector at 254 nm 161 |
| 3D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate WR73 under anaerobic conditions |
| | at 35°C for 24 h 162 |
| 4D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR2-16 under anaerobic |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h 162 |

| Figur | e | Page |
|-------|---|------|
| 5D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% | |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWMC2-5 under anaerobic | |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h | 163 |
| 6D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% | |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWMC1-3 under anaerobic | |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h | 163 |
| 7D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% | |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWMR1-5 under anaerobic | |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h | 164 |
| 8D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% | |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate LF1 under anaerobic conditions | |
| | at 35°C for 24 h | 164 |
| 9D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% | |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate PSMS1-5 under anaerobic | |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h | 165 |
| 10D | HPLC Chromatogram of DL-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% | |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWMR2-2 under anaerobic | |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h | 165 |
| 11D | HPLC Chromatogram of DL-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% | |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR2-28 under anaerobic | |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h | 166 |

| Figur | Page Page |
|-------|--|
| 12D | HPLC Chromatogram of L-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR1-20 under anaerobic |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h 166 |
| 13D | HPLC Chromatogram of L-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR1-7 under anaerobic |
| | conditions at 35°C for 24 h 167 |
| 14D | HPLC Chromatogram of L-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% |
| | glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR1-2 under anaerobic conditions |
| | at 35°C for 24 h |
| 15D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 3% |
| | cassava starch after cultivation of isolate WR73 under anaerobic |
| | conditions at 35°C for 48 h 168 |
| 16D | HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in 5.01 of modified RAM |
| | medium containing 3% cassava starch with initial pH of 7.0 after |
| | cultivation of isolate WR73 at 35°C for 48 h 168 |
| 1E | Sequence electrophenogram of bacterial isolate WR73 16S rDNA |
| | using fD1 primer |
| 2E | Sequence electrophenogram of bacterial isolate WR73 16S rDNA |
| | using rP2 primer |
| 3E | Sequence electrophenogram of bacterial isolate WR73 16S rDNA |
| | using walking forward primer171 |

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

| ADI | = | Arginine deiminase |
|-------------------|---|---|
| ANOVA | = | Analysis of varience |
| AOAC | = | Association of Official Analytical Chemists |
| ATP | = | Adenosine triphosphate |
| BLAST | = | Basic local alignment search tool |
| bp | = | Base pair |
| °C | = | Degree Celsius |
| CaCO ₃ | = | Calcium carbonate |
| CFU | = | Colony forming unit |
| СК | = | Carbamate kinase |
| CO_2 | = | Carbon dioxide gas |
| Co., Ltd. | = | Limited company |
| C _p | = | Specific heat |
| CRD | = | Completely Randomized Design |
| CuSO ₄ | = | Copper(II) sulfate |
| dATP | = | Deoxyadenosine triphosphate |
| dCTP | = | Deoxycytidine triphosphate |
| dGTP | = | Deoxyguanosine triphosphate |
| dNTPs | = | Deoxynucleoside triphosphate |
| dTTP | = | Deoxythymidine triphosphate |

| DMRT | = | Duncan's Multiple Range Test |
|---------------------------------|---|--|
| DNA | = | Deoxyribonucleic acid |
| DSC | = | Differential scanning calorimetry |
| EDTA | = | Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid |
| e.g. | = | For example |
| et al. | = | et alia (and others) |
| EU | = | European Union |
| FeSO ₄ | = | Ferrous sulfate |
| g | = | Gram |
| GPC | = | Gel permeation chromatography |
| h | = | Hour |
| H_2 | = | Hydrogen gas |
| ΔH_c | = | Heat of combustion |
| HCl | = | Hydrochloric acid |
| H ₂ O | = | Water |
| HPLC | = | High performance liquid chromatography |
| lb | = | Pound |
| i.e. | = | That is |
| Inc. | = | Incorporation |
| Kb | = | Kilobase |
| kDa | = | Kilodaltons |
| K ₂ HPO ₄ | = | Dipotassium hydrogen phosphate |

| (k) J | = | (Kilo) joule |
|-------------------|---|---------------------------------------|
| KPL | = | Kirkegaard and Perry Laboratories |
| 1 | = | Liter |
| Μ | = | Molar |
| MC | = | MRS containing 0.5% CaCO ₃ |
| MgSO ₄ | = | Magnesium sulfate |
| min | = | Minute |
| ml | = | Milliliter |
| mM | = | Millimolar |
| mm | = | Millimeter |
| MnSO ₄ | = | Manganese sulfate |
| mol | = | Mole |
| MRS | = | Man Rogosa Sharpe |
| Ν | = | Normal |
| N_2 | = | Nitrogen gas |
| NaCl | = | Sodium chloride |
| \mathbf{NAD}^+ | = | Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide |
| NADH | = | Reduced NAD |
| nm | = | Nano metre |
| OCT | = | Ornithine carbamoyl-transferase |
| OD | = | Optical density |
| % | = | Percentage |

| Р | = | P-value |
|-----------------|---|--|
| PCR | = | Polymerase chain reaction |
| PDLA | = | Poly(D-lactic acid) |
| pK _a | = | Acid dissociation constant |
| PLA | = | Poly(lactic acid) |
| PLLA | = | Poly(L-lactic acid) |
| PTS | = | Phosphotransferase system |
| RAM | = | Rogasa Agar Modified medium |
| rpm | = | Round per minute |
| rRNA | = | Ribosomal ribonucleic acid |
| SD | = | Standard deviation |
| SDS | = | Sodium dodecylsulphate |
| sec | = | Second |
| SEM | = | Scanning electron microscopy |
| SSC | = | Standard saline citrate |
| SSF | = | Simultaneous saccharification and fermentation |
| subsp. | = | Subspecies |
| $T_{\rm m}$ | = | Melting temperature |
| TSBS | = | Trypticase soy broth supplemented with 2% NaCl |
| U | = | Unit |
| U.K. | = | United Kingdom |
| μl | = | Microliter |

| μm | = | Micrometer |
|--------|---|--------------------------|
| U.S.A. | = | United States of America |
| UV | = | Ultraviolet |
| v/v | = | Volume by volume |
| w/v | = | Weight by volume |

CHAPTER I

INTRODUCTION

1.1 Introduction

Lactic acid bacteria produce lactic acid as the major end product during carbohydrate fermentation, and can generate adenosine triphosphate (ATP) from the fermentation of sugar (Axelsson, 2004). They are found in nutrient-rich environments such as fermented food, milk, meat, and gastrointestinal tract of human and animals (Wood and Holzapfel, 1995). Two enantiomers of lactic acid, D-form and L-form, have been naturally found. D-Lactic acid is a mirror image of L-lactic acid, which can be soluble in water. It exhibits low volatility (Narayanan et al., 2004). D-Lactic acid can be produced by either chemical synthesis or microbial fermentation (John et al., 2009). The biological method has the advantage that an optically pure D-lactic acid can be obtained by choosing a specific strain of microorganism, whereas chemical synthesis always results in a racemic mixture of lactic acid, which is a major disadvantage for the application of pure lactic acid form (Ryu et al., 2003; John et al., 2009). D-Lactic acid is mainly used in the bioplastic industry (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995; Sawai et al., 2007). Poly(D-lactic acid) (PDLA) obtained from the polymerization of D-lactic acid, is an important polymer because it could improve the thermostability of poly(L-lactic acid) (PLLA) by the stereocomplex formation (Ikada et al., 1987; Tsuji and Fukui, 2003). Recently, it was reported that an equimolar blend PLLA and PDLA generated a racemic crystal called stereo-complex poly(lactic acid), which was more heat-resistant than the PLLA homo-polymer due to the high melting temperature (Sawai et al., 2007). PLLA is biodegradable aliphatic polyester, which has been usually prepared by dehydration of L-lactic acid into relatively low molecular weight polyester, and is converted into L-lactide by depolymerization. Then, purified L-lactide monomer is converted into PLLA by catalytic ring-opening polymerization (Kharas et al., 1994). The aliphatic polyester has a crystallinity of around 37%, a glass transition temperature between 50-80°C and a melting temperature around 175°C (Kharas et al., 1994; Lunt, 1998). PLLA is sensitive to heat, especially at temperature higher than 190°C (Kharas et al., 1994). However, the melting temperature of PLLA can be increased to 230°C by physically blending the polymer with PDLA (Ikada et al., 1987). This finding has attracted interest in the production of D-lactic acid. D-Lactic acid has been reported to be produced by several species of lactic acid bacteria, particularly Lactobacillus delbrueckii (Manome et al., 1998; Tanaka et al., 2006; Calabia et al., 2007), Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens (Manome et al., 1998; Yàñez et al., 2003), Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. mesenteroides, Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. dextranicum, Leuconostoc carnosum, Leuconostoc fallax (Manome et al., 1998), Lactobacillus bulgaricus (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995), as well as genetically modified Lactobacillus plantarum (Okano et al., 2009; 2010). However, potential microorganisms for D-lactic acid production from cheap raw materials are still desirable for the application of the acid in biopolymer production. Based on inexpensive and abundant agricultural products in Thailand, cassava starch was reported to be a potential substrate for lactic acid production from bacterial fermentation process (Rodtong and Ishizaki, 2003). Cassava (Manihot esculent

Crantz) is a perennial plant widely grown in some tropical countries, including Thailand, as one of the most important commercial crops. There are one million hectares devoted to cassava planting in Thailand. Approximately 40 percent of the cassava produced in Thailand is processed into cassava starch (FAO, 2009). Cassava starch is, thus, become the interesting carbon source for D-lactic acid production. This research focused on screening and selection of lactic acid bacteria for D-lactic acid production from cassava starch.

1.2 Research objectives

The objectives of this research are as follows:

1. To screen and select the potential strain of lactic acid bacteria for D-lactic acid production from cassava starch.

To optimize some conditions for D-lactic acid production and produce
D-lactic acid using the optimized conditions by the selected strain.

3. To identify the selected strain.

4. To preliminarily investigate the extraction and purification of D-lactic acid for further application.

1.3 Research hypothesis

D-Lactic acid could be potentially produced by specific strains of lactic acid bacteria using abundant agricultural products such as cassava starch as a raw material. The acid could be extracted and purified from the inexpensive optimized medium for application in biopolymer production.

1.4 Scope of the study

At least 300 lactic acid bacterial isolates obtained from stock cultures of the Microbial Culture Collection Laboratory at Suranaree University of Technology, were be screened and selected for D-lactic acid production. The selected isolate was identified by morphological, physiological and genetical characteristics. Some optimum production conditions (particularly nutrient sources using cassava starch as a sole carbon source, nitrogen source, pH, temperature, % inoculum size) for D-lactic acid production were determined. The acid product was preliminarily extracted and purified from the inexpensive optimized medium.

1.5 Expected results

The potential strain for D-lactic acid production from cassava starch is obtained. Optimum conditions for D-lactic acid production are achieved. The selected strain is identified. The purified acid is separated from the inexpensive optimized medium, and could be applied for biopolymer production.

CHAPTER II

LITERATURE REVIEW

2.1 Lactic acid bacteria

2.1.1 Taxonomy

Typical lactic acid bacteria are Gram-positive, non-spore forming, catalase-negative, devoid of cytochromes, anaerobic but aerotolerant cocci or rods that are acid-tolerant and produce lactic acid as the major end product during sugar fermentation (Axelsson, 2004). However, under certain conditions, some lactic acid bacteria do not display all these characteristics. They generally lack catalase and cytochromes when grown in laboratory growth media, which lack heme. Therefore, the lactic acid bacteria do not posses an electron transport chain and rely on fermentation to generate energy (Axelsson, 2004). Since they do not use oxygen in their energy production, lactic acid bacteria grow under anaerobic conditions, but they can also grow in the presence of oxygen. They are protected from oxygen by-products (e.g. H_2O_2) because they have peroxidases. These organisms are aerotolerant anaerobes. Because of the low energy yields, lactic acid bacteria often grow more slowly than microbes capable of respiration, and produce smaller colonies of 2-3 mm.

Lactic acid bacteria were classified in the phylum Firmicutes comprised of 21 genera which are Lactobacillus, Leuconostoc, Pediococcus, Streptococcus, Aerococcus, Alloiococcus, Carnobacterium, Dolosicoccus, Dolosigranulum, Enterococcus, Eremococcus, Facklamia, Globicatella, Helcococcus, Ignavigranum, *Lactococcus*, *Lactosphaera*, *Oenococcus*, *Tetragenococcus*, *Vagococcus*, and *Weissella* (Axelsson, 2004). *Lactobacillus* is the largest genus, comprising around 80 recognized species. The classification of lactic acid bacteria into different genera is largely based on their cell morphology, mode of glucose fermentation, growth at different temperatures, configuration of the lactic acid produced, ability to grow at high salt concentration, acid or alkaline tolerance, chemotaxonomic markers such as fatty acid composition, constituents of the cell wall, and phylogenetic relationships. A summary of the differentiation of lactic acid bacteria genera with classical phenotypic tests is shown in Table 2.1.

2.1.2 Morphology

2.1.2.1 Cell morphology

Cell morphology is important in the current descriptions of the lactic acid bacteria genera. The bacteria can be divided into 2 groups: rods (Lactobacillus and Carnobacterium) and cocci (Leuconostoc, Streptococcus, Dolosicoccus, Dolosigranulum, Alloiococcus. Enterococcus, Eremococcus, Facklamia, Globicatella, Helcococcus, Ignavigranum, Lactococcus, Lactosphaera, Vagococcus, Aerococcus, Pediococcus, and Tetragenococcus) Oenococcus, (Axelsson, 2004). Cell morphology of the rods is long, slender rods to coccobacilli, which cell size varies between $0.5-1.2 \times 1.0-11.0 \ \mu m$, and arrange in chains (Table 2.2). The Gram-positive coccus group has spherical cell ranging in diameter from 0.5-3.5 µm, which occur singly or in pairs, chains and tetrads (Table 2.2). Examples of cell morphology are revealed in Figures 2.1 and 2.2. One exception is relatively described genus Weissella, which can include both cocci and rods (Collins et al., 1993). Furthermore, cell division in two perpendicular directions in a single plane leading to tetrad formation is used as a key characteristic in the differentiation of the cocci. The tetrad-forming genera are *Aerococcus*, *Pediococcus*, and *Tetragenococcus*.

2.1.2.2 Colony morphology

Because of the low energy yields, lactic acid bacteria often grow slowly, and produce small colonies about 2-3 mm diameter (Reddy *et al.*, 2008). Lactic acid bacteria grow tremendously fast when supplied with an abundance of nutrients. Different genera of lactic acid bacteria produce different-looking colony, some colonies may be colored, some colonies are circular in shape, and others are irregular. The characteristics of a colony such as shape, size, pigmentation, elevation, and margin, are termed the colony morphology, which is useful for the identification of lactic acid bacteria. Colony morphology of some species of lactic acid bacteria are revealed in Table 2.3.

2.1.3 Metabolism of lactic acid bacteria

2.1.3.1 Carbohydrate metabolism

According to Somkuti (2000), lactic acid bacteria prefer an environment rich in simple carbohydrates. The bacteria are unable to syntersize ATP by respiration, but could obtain ATP from substrate level phosphorylation of carbohydrate fermentation (Axelsson, 2004). Hexoses are mainly degraded to lactate (homofermentatives) or to lactate and additional products such as acetate, ethanol, carbon dioxide (CO₂), formate or succinate (heterofermentatives) (Figure 2.3). Sugar transport across the cytoplasmic membrane is driven by an ATP-dependent permease system in several species of *Lactobacillus* and *Leuconostoc*, and *Streptococcus thermophilus*. In all mesophilic *Lactococcus* and *Lactobacillus casei*, transmembrane transport of sugars requires phosphorylation and the process is dependent on the
phosphoenol pyruvate phosphotransferase system. For lack of an adequate level of galactokinase activity, certain thermotolerant lactobacilli (*L. delbrueckii* subsp. *bulgaricus*, *L. delbrueckii* subsp. *lactis*, *L. acidophilus*) and *Streptococcus thermophilus* metabolize only the glucose moiety of lactose, while in *Lactococcus*, the galactose moiety of lactose is metabolized by the tagatose-6-phosphate pathway (Figure 2.4). Some lactic acid bacteria could also transport galactose by a permease system and this hexose process through the Leloir pathway (Figure 2.5).

Lactic acid fermentation with emphasis to use starch or starchy substrates was also reported. In most cases, starch cannot be used by lactic acid bacteria directly, and the large starch macromolecules have to be split into glucose molecules by enzymatic hydrolysis. Bioconversion of polysaccharide carbohydrate materials to lactic acid can be made much more effective by coupling the enzymatic hydrolysis of substrates and microbial fermentation of the derived glucose, which has been successfully employed for lactic acid production from raw starch materials (Reddy et al., 2008). Amylolytic lactic acid bacteria can ferment different types of amylaceous raw material, such as corn (Nakamura, 1981), potato, cassava (Giraud et al., 1991) and different starchy substrates (Vishnu et al., 2002) due to the ability of their a-amylase to partially hydrolyze raw starch. In commercial scale, glucose addition is an expensive alternative. The use of a cheaper source of carbon, such as starch, the most abundantly available raw material on earth next to cellulose, in combination with amylolytic lactic acid bacteria may help to decrease the cost of the overall fermentation process. Amylolytic lactic acid bacteria can convert starch directly into lactic acid (Figure 2.6). Development of production strains which ferment starch to lactic acid in a single step is necessary to make the process economical.

Many reports emphasize on fungi producing enzymes to degrade raw starch like *Rhizopus oryzae* (Bergmann *et al.*, 1988), but least work is done on isolation of amylolytic lactic acid bacterial strains (Figuerao *et al.*, 1995; Morlon-Guyot *et al.*, 1998). Some strains of *Lactobacillus* produce extracellular amylase and ferment starch directly to lactic acid. Very few bacteria have been reported so far for direct fermentation of starch to lactic acid, such as *L. manihotivorans* OND 32, *L. manihotivorans* LMG 18010^T, *L. fermentum ogi* E 1, *L. fermentum* MW 2, *L. fermentum* K 9, *L. amylovorus* ATCC33622^T, *L. amylovorus* B 4542, *L. amylovorus*, *L. amylophilus* JCIM 1125^T, *L. amylophilus* B 4437, *L. amylophilus* GV 6, *L. acidophilus*, *L. fermentum* L 9, *L. plantarum* A 6, *L. plantarum* LMG 18053^T, *L. plantarum* NCIM 2084^T, *S. bovis* 148, *Lactobacillus* sp. TH 165, *Leuconostoc* St3-28, *L. cellobiosus*, *S. macedonicus*, and *L. amylolyticus* (Reddy *et al.*, 2008).

2.1.3.2 Nitrogen metabolism

The nutritionally fastidious satisfy their requirements for peptides and amino acids as nitrogen sources through the activities of protease and peptidase enzymes, which are accompanied by di- and tri-peptide and amino acid transport system (Axelsson, 2004). In the best-studied lactococcal model, peptides generated by the membrane-bound proteinase system, are translocated into the cell interior by peptide transport systems, where they are further hydrolyzed to amino acids by substrate-specific peptidases (Figure 2.7), which enter amino acid catabolism for ATP generation (Figure 2.8).

| | Ro | ods | | | | | Cocci | | | |
|---|----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| Character | Carnob. ^a | Lactob. ^a | Aeroc. ^a | Enteroc. ^a | Lactoc. ^a Vagoc. | Leucon. ^a Oenoc. | Pedioc. ^a | Streptoc. ^a | Tetragenoc. ^a | Weissella ^{a,b} |
| Tetrad formation | - | - | + | - | - | - | + | - | + | - |
| CO ₂ from glucose ^c | _d | ± | - | - | - | + | - | - | - | + |
| Growth at 10°C | + | ± | + | + | + | + | ± | - | + | + |
| Growth at 45°C | - | ± | - | + | - | - | ± | ± | - | - |
| Growth at 6.5% NaCl | ND ^e | <u>±</u> | + | + | - | ± | ± | - | + | ± |
| Growth at 18% NaCl | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | + | - |
| Growth at pH 4.4 | ND | ± | - | + | ± | ± | + | - | - | ± |
| Growth at pH 9.6 | - | - | + | + | - | - | - | - | + | - |
| Lactic acid ^f | L | D, L, DL ^g | L | L | L | D | L, DL ^g | L | L | D, DL ^g |

 Table 2.1 Differential characteristics of lactic acid bacteria.

+, positive; -, negative; ±, response varies between species; ND, not determined.

^a Lactob., Lactobacillus; Leucon., Leuconostoc; Pedioc., Pediococcus; Streptoc., Streptococcus; Aeroc., Aerococcus; Carnob., Carnobacterium; Enteroc., Enterococcus; Lactoc., Lactococcus; Oenoc., Oenococcus; Tetragenoc., Tetragenococcus; Vagoc., Vagococcus.

^b Weissella strains may also be rod-shaped.

^c Test for homo- or heterofermentation of glucose; negative and positive denotes homofermentative and heterofermentative, respectively.

^d Small amounts of CO₂ can be produced, depending on media.

^e No growth in 8% NaCl has been reported.

^f Configuration of lactic acid produced from glucose.

^g Production of D-, L- or DL-lactic acid varies between species.

Source: Axelsson (2004).

| Genus | Cell morphology | Cell size (µm) | Cell arrangement | References |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------------|---------------------------|----------------------------------|
| Lactobacillus | Rods and coccobacilli | 0.5-1.2×1.0-11 | Single, pairs, and chains | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| Carnobacterium | Slender rods | 0.5-0.7×1.1-3.0 | Single and pairs | Schillinger and Holzapfel (1995) |
| Leuconostoc | Cocci | 0.9-1.2 | Single, pairs, and chains | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| Streptococcus | Cocci or ovoid | 0.8-1.2 | Single, pairs, and chains | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| Enterococcus | Cocci or ovoid | 0.8-2.0×0.6-2.5 | Single, pairs, and chains | Devriese and Pot (1995) |
| Lactococcus | Cocci or ovoid | 0.5-1.0 | Single, pairs, and chains | Teuber (1995) |
| Pediococcus | Cocci | 0.36-1.43 | Tetrads and pairs | Simpson and Taguchi (1995) |
| Aerococcus | Cocci | 1.0-2.0 | Tetrads and pairs | Simpson and Taguchi (1995) |

Table 2.2 Cell morphology, cell sizes, and cell arrangements of some lactic acid bacteria.

Table 2.3 Colony morphology of some lactic acid bacteria on specific media and growth conditions.

| Genus | Medium ^a | Colony morphology | Colony size (diameter) | Cultivation time (day) | Growth conditions | Reference |
|---------------|---------------------------|--|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|----------------------------|
| Lactobacillus | MRS agar | White, smooth, and convex | 1.0-2.0 mm | 2 | Anaerobic, 35-37°C | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Glucose-blood- liver agar | Brown, rough surface, round form, umbonate, and erosed edge | 0.7-2.5 mm | 2 | Anaerobic, 37°C | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Homohiochii agar | White smooth, round, convex, and slimy | 2.0 mm | 4 | Anaerobic, 30°C | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | KPL agar | White, smooth to rough, circular or irregular, and convex | 0.5-3.0 µm | 10 | Anaerobic, 30°C | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Sanfrancisco agar | Rough, circular, plateaux with irregular border, smooth, convex centre, translucent, and grayish | 1.0-2.0 mm | 2-5 | Anaerobic, 30°C | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Briggs agar | Circular to irregular, convex, opaque, yellowish white, rough, and undulate | 0.3-1.5 mm | 14 | Anaerobic, 30°C | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |

| Genus | Medium ^a | Colony morphology | Colony size (diameter) | Cultivation time (day) | Growth condition | References |
|----------------|---------------------|---|---------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Carnobacterium | TSBS agar | Circular raised and entire | 1.0-2.0 mm | 1 | Anaerobic, 23°C | Schillinger and Holzapfel (1995) |
| Leuconostoc | MRS agar | Greyish-white smooth and round convex | 1.0-1.5 mm | 2 | Anaerobic, 25°C | Dellaglio <i>et</i> <i>al.</i> (1995) |
| Streptococcus | Blood agar | Circular entire, convex, opaque, shiny smooth, and non-pigment | 2.0 mm | 2 | Anaerobic, 37°C | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| Enterococcus | Blood agar | Smooth circular, entire, and non- pigment | 1.0-2.0 mm | 1 | Anaerobic, 35-37°C | Devriese and Pot (1995) |
| Pediococcus | MRS agar | Grayish- white, convex, circular, and entire | 1.0 mm | 1 | Anaerobic, 37°C | Simpson and Taguchi (1995) |
| Aerococcus | Blood agar | Non-pigment and circular | < 1.0 mm | 1 | Anaerobic, 37°C | Simpson and Taguchi (1995) |

Table 2.3 (Continued) Colony morphology of some lactic acid bacteria on specific media and growth conditions.

^a MRS agar, de Man, Rogosa and Sharp agar; TSBS agar, trypticase soy broth supplemented with 2% NaCl; KPL agar, Kirkegaard and Perry Laboratories agar.



Figure 2.1 Cell morphology of Gram-positive rod lactic acid bacteria:
a, Lactobacillus delbrueckii; b, Lactobacillus gasseri; c, Lactobacillus bulgaricus; d, Lactobacillus casei; e, Lactobacillus. brevis; f, Carnobacterium piscicola.

Source: Schillinger and Holzapeel (1995).



Figure 2.2 Cell morphology of Gram-positive coccus lactic acid bacteria:
a, Leuconostoc mesenteroides; b, Pediococcus pentosaceus;
c, Lactococcus lactis subsp. cremoris; d, Enterococcus spp.;
e, Streptococcus thermophilus; f, Oenococcus oeni.
Source: Schillinger and Holzapeel (1995).



Figure 2.3 Metabolic pathways of homofermentative (solid line) and heterofermentative (dotted line) lactic acid bacteria: P, phosphate; ADP, adenosine 5'-diphosphate; ATP, adenosine 5'-triphosphate; NAD+, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide; NADH, nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide (reduced form); (1), lactate dehydrogenase; (2), alcohol dehydrogenase.

Source: Pal *et al.* (2009).



Figure 2.4 Pathway of lactose utilization by industrial *Lactococcus lactis*. This strain contains a lactose PTS, lactose enters the cytoplasm as lactose 6-phosphate. Then lactose 6-phosphate is cleaved by phospho-β-galactosidase to yield glucose and galactose-6-phosphate. Glucose is phosphorylated by glucokinase and metabolized through the glycolytic pathway, whereas galactose-6-phosphate is metabolized through the tagatose-6-phosphate pathway. The enzyme system of the lactose PTS and phosphor-β-galactosidase are generally inducible and repressed by glucose.

Source: Wood and Holzapfel (1995).



Figure 2.5 Galactose metabolism in lactic acid bacteria. A, tagatose-6-phosphate pathway; B, Leloir pathway. Source: Axelsson (2004).



Figure 2.6 Schematic representation of lactic acid production from starch.

Source: Reddy et al. (2008).



Figure 2.7 Model of the proteolytic pathway in *Lactococcus lactis*. Included transport of di- and tri-peptides and free amino acid, but note that these contribute very little to the total growth of lactococci in milk. PrtP, membrane-anchored proteinase; Opp, oligopeptide transport system; D, di-/tri-peptide transport system (s); A, amino acid transport system (s); M, cytoplasmic membrane.

Source: Axelsson (2004).



Figure 2.8 Arginine/ornithine antiport and the arginine deiminase pathway in *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *lactis*. Accumulation of ornithine (lysine) via the Δp -driven lysine transport system is also shown. ADI, arginine deiminase; OCT, ornithine carbamoyl-transferase; CK, carbamate kinase.

Source: Teuber (1995).

2.1.4 Ecology of lactic acid bacteria

Lactic acid bacteria have complex nutrient requirements, due to their limited ability to synthesize B-vitamins and amino acids (Axelsson, 2004). Therefore, they are found in foods and silages such as dairy products, fermented meat, sour dough, fermented vegetables, corn silage, grass silage, beverages, and also found in the gastrointestinal tract, oral cavity, intestine, vagina, and faeces of humans and animals (Wood and Holzapfel,9 1995) (Table 2.4).

| Habitat | Source | Species ^a | Reference |
|------------------------|----------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| Human and animals: | | | |
| Gastrointestinal tract | Human | L. reuteri | Shornikova et al. (1997); |
| | | | Devriese et al. (1991) |
| | | E. faecium | Shornikova et al. (1997); |
| | | | Devriese et al. (1991) |
| | | E. faecalis | Shornikova et al. (1997); |
| | | | Devriese et al. (1991) |
| | Poultry | E. faecium | Shornikova et al. (1997); |
| | | | Devriese et al. (1991) |
| | Cattle | E. faecium | Shornikova et al. (1997); |
| | | | Devriese et al. (1991) |
| | Dog | E. faecium | Devriese et al. (1992) |
| | Cat | E. faecium | Devriese et al. (1992) |
| Mucosal membranes: | | | |
| Oral cavity | Human | S. constellatus | Holdeman and Moore (1974) |
| | | S. intermedius | Holdeman and Moore (1974) |
| | | S. mitis | Holdeman and Moore (1974) |
| | | S. oralis | Andrewes and Horder (1906) |
| | | S. mutans | Andrewes and Horder (1906) |
| | Wild rat | S. mutans | Bridge and Sneath (1982) |
| | Hamster | S. mutans | Bratthall (1970) |
| Intestine | Human | L. acidophilus | Bratthall (1970) |
| | | L. rhamnosus | Bratthall (1970) |

| Habitat | Source | Species ^a | Reference |
|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------|---------------------------|
| Mucosal membranes: | | | |
| Intestine | Human | L. plantarum | Hansen and Mocquot (1970) |
| | | L. brevis | Hansen and Mocquot (1970) |
| | | L. salivarius | Collins et al. (1989) |
| | Dog | L. acidophilus | Bergey et al. (1923) |
| | Rat | E. hirae | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Foal | E. hirae | Rogosa et al. (1953) |
| | Piglet | E. hirae | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Dog pup | E. hirae | Devriese and Pot (1995) |
| | Pig | E. hirae | Devriese and Pot (1995) |
| | Rainbow | S. thoraltensis | Devriese and Pot (1995) |
| | Trout | S. intestinalis | Devriese and Pot (1995) |
| | Carp | C. piscicola | Devriese and Pot (1995) |
| | Salmon | C. piscicola | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| | Channel catfish | C. piscicola | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| Vagina | Human | L. crispatus | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Sow | L. johnsonii | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | S. hyovaginalis | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| | | S. thoraltensis | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| Faeces | Human | L. crispatus | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. reuteri | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | S. bovis | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| | | S. intestinalis | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |

| Habitat | Source | Species ^a | Reference |
|--------------------------|--------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| Mucosal membranes: | | | |
| Faeces | Chicken | L. johnsonii | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Mice | L. johnsonii | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Pig | L. johnsonii | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | S. bovis | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| | | S. intestinalis | Hardie and Whiley (1995) |
| | Hamster | L. hamsteri | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Cow | L. casei | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. coryniformis | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. plantarum | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Cow | L. brevis | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| Fermented food and feed: | | | |
| Fermented vegetable | Fermented cucumber | L. plantarum | Daeschel et al. (1990) |
| - | Fermented cassava | L. plantarum | Kostinek et al. (2005) |
| | Sauerkraut | Leuc. mesenteroides | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| | | L. brevis | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| | | L. plantarum | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| Sour dough | Sour dough | L. curvatus | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| - | | L. sakei | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| | | L. reuteri | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. brevis | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. fermentum | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. plantarum | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| Fermented meat | Dry sausage | L. sakei | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |

| Habitat | Source | Species ^a | Reference |
|--------------------------|-------------------|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| Fermented meat | Dry sausage | L. curvatus | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. plantarum | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. farciminis | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| Fermented food and feed: | | | |
| Fermented meat | Fermented sausage | P. pentosaceus | Simpson and Taguchi (1995) |
| | | L. alimentarius | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Semi-dry sausage | P. pentosaceus | Garvie (1986) |
| Dairy products | Cheese | E. faecalis | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | E. faecium | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | E. durans | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | E. avium | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | Lc. lactis | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | L. plantarum | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | L. casei | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | L. rhamnosus | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | Leuc. mesenteroides | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | subsp. dextranicum | |
| | | Leuc. mesenteroides | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | | subsp. mesenteroides | |
| | | Leuc. paramesenteroides | López-Díaz et al. (2000) |
| | Fermented milk | L. acidophilus | Mercenier et al. (2003) |
| | | L. rhamnosus | Mercenier et al. (2003) |
| | | L. reuteri | Mercenier et al. (2003) |
| | | L. casei | Mercenier et al. (2003) |

| Habitat | Source | Species ^a | Reference |
|--------------------------|----------------|----------------------|------------------------------|
| Fermented food and feed: | | | |
| Dairy products | Fermented milk | L. plantarum | Mercenier et al. (2003) |
| | | L. johnsonii | Mercenier et al. (2003) |
| | | L. crispatus | Mercenier et al. (2003) |
| | | L. paracasei | Mercenier et al. (2003) |
| | | L. gasseri | Mercenier et al. (2003) |
| | Yoghurt | L. bulgaricus | Talon <i>et al.</i> (2002) |
| | | S. thermophilus | Talon <i>et al.</i> (2002) |
| | | L. acidophilus | Talon et al. (2002) |
| | Sour cream | W. confusa | Van Der Meulen et al. (2007) |
| | | W. cibaria | Van Der Meulen et al. (2007) |
| Silage | Corn silage | L. casei | Cai <i>et al.</i> (2007) |
| | | P. acidilactici | Torriani et al. (1987) |
| | Grass silage | L. plantarum | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | E. faecium | Devriese and Pot (1995) |
| Spoiled food: | | | |
| Raw milk | Cow | Lc. lactis | Schleifer et al. (1985) |
| | | Lc. cremoris | Schleifer et al. (1985) |
| | | L. casei | Orla-Jensn (1919) |
| | | S. bovis | Orla-Jensn (1919) |
| | | S. uberis | Orla-Jensn (1919) |
| | | A. viridans | Devriese et al. (1999) |
| | | E. faecium | Sherman and Wing (1937) |

| Habitat | Source | Species ^a | Reference |
|---------------|--|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| Spoiled food: | | | |
| Raw milk | Cow | E. durans | Sherman and Wing (1937) |
| Meat | Vacuum-packaged meat | C. divergens | Shaw and Harding (1984) |
| | | C. piscicola | Morishita and Shiromizu (1986) |
| | | L. sakei | Schillinger and Lucke (1986) |
| | | L. curvatus | Schillinger and Lucke (1986) |
| | | Leuc. gelidum | Collins <i>et al.</i> (1987) |
| | | Leuc. carnosum | Collins <i>et al.</i> (1987) |
| | Vacuum-packaged beef | Lc. raffinolactis | Schillinger and Lucke (1986) |
| | Vacuum-packaged refrigerated beef | L. algidus | Kato <i>et al.</i> (2000) |
| | Modified atmosphere packaged poultry meat | Lc. raffinolactis | Barakat et al. (2000) |
| Beverages | Wine | Leuc. oenos | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| C | | Leuc. mesenteroides | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| | | L. plantarum | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| | | P. damnosus | Dellaglio et al. (1995) |
| | Beer | P. dextrinicus | Simpson and Taguchi (1995) |
| | | L. casei | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. brevis | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | | L. malefermentans | Hammes and Vogel (1995) |
| | Grape fruit juice | L. plantarum | Kelly et al. (1996) |

^a L., Lactobacillus; P., Pediococcus; Leuc., Leuconostoc; S., Streptococcus; Lc., Lactococcus; C., Carnobacterium; A., Aerococcus; E., Enterococcus; W., Weissella.

2.2 D-Lactic acid

2.2.1 Chemical structure and property

D-Lactic acid, 2-hydroxypropionic acid, is a mirror image of L-lactic acid which could be soluble in water (Narayanan *et al.*, 2004; John *et al.*, 2007). It exhibits low volatility, and has chemical formula of $C_3H_6O_3$ (Figure 2.9). The L-form diverge the D- form in its effect on polarized light. For L-lactic acid, the plane is rotated in a clockwise (dextro) direction, whereas the D-form rotates the plane in a anticlockwise (laevo) direction. Since lactic acid has high reactivity due to containing both hydroxyl (-OH) and carboxyl (-COOH) groups. In solution, lactic acid can lose a proton from the acidic group, producing the lactate ion CH₃CH(OH)COO⁻. The lactate ion could be precipitated with salts solution such as MgCl₂ (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995), Ca(OH)₂, and CaCO₃ (Narayanan *et al.*, 2004). However, MgCl₂ is added to the supernatant to neutralize the acid produced and produce a magnesium salt of the acid which could improve purification method of lactic aid fermentation (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995).



D(-)-Lactic acid L(+)-Lactic acid

Figure 2.9 Enantiomers of lactic acid; D(-)-lactic acid and L(+)-lactic acid. Source: Kharas *et al.* (1994).

Other properties of lactic acid and isomer of lactic acid are summarized in Table 2.5. Both enantiomers of lactic acid have the same physical properties.

| Property | Value |
|---------------------------------------|----------------------|
| Molecular weight | 90.08 g/mol |
| Melting point | L: 53°C D: 53°C |
| Boiling point | 122°C at 14 mm Hg |
| | 82°C at 0.5 mm Hg |
| Dissociation constant, K_a at 25°C | 1.37×10^{4} |
| Acidity (pK_a) | 3.85 |
| Heat of combustion, ΔH_c | 1361 KJ/mole |
| Specific heat, C _p at 20°C | 190 J/mole/°C |
| Source: Narayanan et al. (2004). | |

Table 2.5 Physical properties of lactic acid.

2.2.2 Sources of D-lactic acid

Lactic acid is commercially produced either by chemical synthesis or by microbial fermentation. Approximately 90% of the total lactic acid produced worldwide is by bacterial fermentation and the rest is produced synthetically by the hydrolysis of lactonitrile (John *et al.*, 2009). The chemical synthesis of lactic acid always results in racemic mixture of lactic acid, which is a major disadvantage. The biotechnological production of lactic acid offers several advantages compared to chemical synthesis like low cost of substrates, low production temperature, and low energy consumption. High product specificity is yet another advantage of lactic acid fermentation, as it produces a desired stereoisomer, optically pure L-(+)- or D-(-)-lactic acid (Hofvendahl and Hahn-Hägerdal, 2000; John *et al.*, 2009).

2.2.2.1 Chemical synthesis

D-Lactic acid can be produced by either chemical synthesis or microbial fermentation. The chemical synthesis always results in a racemic mixture of lactic acid, and was represented by reactions described in Figure 2.10 (Narayanan *et al.*, 2004).

(a) Addition of hydrogen cyanide





The commercial process for lactic acid synthesis is based on lactonitrile. Hydrogen cyanide is added to acetaldehyde in the presence of a base to produce lactonitrile. This reaction occurs in liquid phase at high atmospheric pressures. The crude lactonitrile is recovered and purified by distillation. It is hydrolyzed to lactic acid, either by concentrated HCl or by H_2SO_4 to produce the corresponding ammonium salt and lactic acid. Lactic acid is esterified with methanol to produce methyl lactate, which is removed and purified by distillation and hydrolyzed by water under acid catalyst to produce lactic acid and the methanol, which is recycled.

2.2.2.2 Microbial fermentation

Several organisms could produce lactic acid such as lactic acid bacteria and molds, particularly in the genus Rhizopus, Mucor, and Monilia (Narayanan et al., 2004). These fungal strains produce only L-lactic acid aerobically from glucose, sucrose or starch. Whereas, lactic acid bacteria could produce either D- or L-lactic acid or racemic mixture of lactic acid by fermentation depending on the species being used. About 90% of literatures reported on lactic acid production, were focused on bacterial fermentation (Zhao et al., 2010). Lactic acid can be produced from sugars or sugar containing hydrolyzates or the single-step conversion of starchy or cellulosic wastes by direct conversion by amylolytic lactic acid-producing microorganisms or by the simultaneous hydrolysis and fermentation by adding enzymes and inoculum together. The configuration of lactic acid produced by fermentation is dependent upon the stereospecificity of the lactate dehydrogenase possessed by the organism. D-Lactic acid-producing bacteria contain D-lactate dehydrogenase (D-LDH), which is a key enzyme converting pyruvate to D-lactic acid. Some lactic acid bacterial strains have been studied for their D-lactic acid production capabilities. Examples are Lactobacillus delbrueckii, Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens, Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. mesenteroides, Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. dextranicum, Leuconostoc carnosum, and Leuconostoc fallax (Manome et al., 1998). In addition, Yáñez et al. (2003) reported that Lactobacillus

coryniformis subsp. *torquens* could produce D-lactic acid from filter paper by simultaneous saccharification and fermentation (SSF) with adding enzymes for cellulose hydrolysis. *Lactobacills delbrueckii* JCM 1148^T was also reported to produce D-lactic acid from sugarcane molasses, sugarcane juice, and sugar beet juice (Calabia and Tokiwa, 2007). Recently, Okano *et al.* (2009a) reported that *Lactobacillus plantarum* NCIMB 8826^T *ldhL1: amyA*, a strain replacing the *ldhL1* gene with an *amyA*-secreting expression cassette from *Streptococcus bovis* 148, could directly produce D-lactic acid from raw corn starch. Moreover, Okano *et al.* (2009b) reported that optically pure D-lactic acid fermentation from arabinose was achieved by using the *Lactobacillus plantarum* NCIMB 8826^T $\Delta ldhL1$. The mutant strain also had ability to direct fermentation of an optical pure D-lactic acid from cellulosic materials (Okano *et al.*, 2010). While, Joshi *et al.* (2010) reported the production of D-lactic acid from sucrose, molasses and cellobiose using the mutant strain of *Lactobacillus lactis* NCIM 2368^T.

2.2.3 Application of D-lactic acid

PDLA is important to be applied to blend with PLLA in biopolymer production (Zhao *et al.*, 2010). PLLA is a biodegradable polymer, and approved for use in food packaging in several countries, particularly United States of America (U.S.A.), European Union (EU) countries, and Japan (Narayanan *et al.*, 2004). The polymer has increased in demand in recent years. Though L-lactic acid can be polymerized to give crystalline PLLA suited to commercial uses (Sodegard and Stolt, 2002), its application is limited by its low melting point. Thermal stability of PLA is not sufficiently high to some applications as an alternative of commercial polymers. Thermal processes such as melt molding and spinning causes thermal degradation of PLLA (Tsuji and Fukui, 2003). However, PLLA could form stereocomplex crystallites with PDLA in solution or during crystallization from the melt, which could enhance the mechanical performance, thermal stability, and hydrolysis-resistance of PLLA-based materials. Therefore widen its applications as an alternative of commercial polymers and drug delivery systems (Wang and Mano, 2008). This finding made D-lactic acid more important.

PDLA which obtained by polymerization of D-lactic acid, was found to improve the thermostability of PLLA by the stereocomplex formation (Tsuji and Fukui, 2003). Ikada et al. (1987), and also reported that the 1:1 blend of PLLA and PDLA produced a stereocomplex with $T_{\rm m}$ around 230°C higher than melting temperature of PLLA (T_m around 175°C). Tsuji (2000, 2002) investigated the in vitro hydrolysis of well-stereo-complexed 1:1 blend and non-blended films from PLLA and PDLA, and found the reason for the difference in hydrolysis behaviors between the well-stereo-complexed 1:1 blend and non-blended films. For this investigation, the films were prepared from PLLA and PDLA both having a medium molecular weight $M_{\rm W} = 1.5 \times 10^5$ by solvent evaporation method and their hydrolysis in phosphatebuffered solution (pH = 7.4) at 37° C. Hydrolysis of the 1:1 blend and non-blended films was performed up to 30 months, and the hydrolyzed films were studied using gel permeation chromatography (GPC), tensile tests, differential scanning calorimetry (DSC), scanning electron microscopy (SEM), optical polarizing microscopy, X-ray diffractometry, and gravimetry. It was found that the rate of reduction in molecular weight, tensile strength, Young's modulus, melting temperature, and mass remaining of the films in the course of hydrolysis was lower for the well-stereo-complexed 1:1 blend film than the non-blended films. The induction period until the start of decrease in tensile strength, Young's modulus, and mass remaining were longer for the wellstereo-complexed 1:1 blend film than for the non-blended films. These findings strongly suggest that the well-stereo-complexed 1:1 blend film is more hydrolysisresistant than the non-blended. This is probably due to the peculiar strong interaction between L- and D-lactyl unit sequences in the amorphous state, resulting in the future decreased interaction of PLLA or PDLA chains and water molecules. However, the peculiar strong interaction between PLLA and PDLA chains may have caused the retarded proteinase K-catalyzed hydrolysis of the PLLA/PDLA blend film compared with that expected from the hydrolysis rates of non-blended PLLA and PDLA films.

PDLA acted as a nucleating agent of PLLA, thereby increasing the crystallization rate (Yamane and Sasai, 2003). The role of stereocomplex as a nucleating agent and the crystallization of homo PLLA was initiated in instantaneous homogeneous nucleation (Figure 2.11). When the blends were cooled from 200°C to 120°C, the size of the spherulites decreased and the number of the spherulites increased significantly with PDLA content. It is clear that the blends with higher PDLA content (5% PDLA) have a higher number of nucleation sites. These nucleation sites are stereocomplex crystallites with 3/1 helix in conformation and surrounded by PLLA crystalline phase.



Figure 2.11 The polarized optical micrographs of the spherulites (A: pure PLLA, B to D: PLLA blend with 1%, 2%, and 5% of PDLA, respectively) grown at 120°C observed in the blends which contained PDLA with a molecular weight of 1.2×10⁵ after cooling from 200°C. Source: Yamane and Sasai (2003).

2.2.4 Production of D-lactic acid by bacterial fermentation

2.2.4.1 Substrates

The choice of substrates to be used for D-lactic acid production depends on the microorganisms studied because microorganisms have different sugar transport systems. Carbohydrates are the common substrates for microbial fermentation. It has been reported that generally lactic acid bacteria could ferment glucose via different pathways. However, glucose is economically unfavorable for D-lactic acid fermentation. A major concern in D-lactic acid fermentation was to reduce the cost of raw materials which accounted for more than 34% of total production-cost (Akerberg and Zacchi, 2000). Cheap raw materials are necessary for the feasible economic production of lactic acid because polymer producers and other industrial users usually require large quantities of lactic acid at a relatively low cost. D-Lactic acid production could provide low production cost, when agricultural products or waste cellulosic substrates such as rice bran, rice starch, sugarcane molasses, sugarcane juice, sugar beet juice, and filter paper were used as substrates for D-lactic acid fermentation (Table 2.6).

2.2.4.2 Bacterial strains

Some species of lactic acid bacteria have been studied for their D-lactic acid production capabilities. Examples are *Lactobacillus delbrueckii*, *Lactobacillus coryniformis* subsp. *torquens*, *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* subsp. *mesenteroides*, *Leuconostoc mesenteroides* subsp. *dextranicum*, *Leuconostoc carnosum*, *Leuconostoc fallax* (Manome *et al.*, 1998), and *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995). These species have D-lactate dehydrogenase (D-LDH) which converts pyruvate to D-lactic acid during sugars fermentation.

| Substrates concentration | Microorganisms ^a | D-Lactic acid purity (%) ^b | Reference |
|--|---|--|------------------------------------|
| Glucose (10 g/l) | L. delbrueckii | 87.2 | Manome et al. |
| | L. coryniformis subsp. torquens | 92.2 | (1998) |
| | <i>Leuc. mesenteroides</i> subsp. <i>mesenteroides</i> | 95.7 | |
| | Leuc. mesenteroides subsp. dextranicum | 91.5 | |
| | Leuc. carnosum | 94.0 | |
| | Leuc. fallax | 86.1 | |
| Glucose (100 g/l) | <i>L. plantarum</i> NCIMB 8826 Δ <i>ldhL1</i> /pCUSαA | 99.7 | Okano <i>et al.</i> (2009b) |
| Lactose (100 g/l) | L. bulgaricus | 99.9 | Benthin and Villadsen (1995) |
| Filter paper (33 g/l) | L. coryniformis subsp. torquens | 100.0 | Yáñez <i>et al.</i> (2003) |
| Rice starch (100 g/l, converted value as maltose) | L. delbrueckii | 97.5 | Fukushima et a (2004) |
| Rice bran (100 g/l) | L. delbrueckii | 95.0 | Tanaka <i>et al.</i> (2006) |
| Sugarcane molasses (119 g/l) | L. delbrueckii | 97.1 | Calabia and |
| Sugarcane juice (133 g/l) | L. delbrueckii | 98.3 | Tokiwa (2007 |
| Sugar beet juice (105 g/l) | L. delbrueckii | 97.5 | |
| Rice powder (100 g/l, converted value as maltose) | L. delbrueckii LD 0028 | 97.5 | Lee (2007) |
| Raw corn starch (100 g/l) | L. plantarum NCIMB 8826 ΔldhL1/pCUSαA | 99.6 | Okano <i>et al.</i> (2009b) |
| Cellooligisaccharides (2 g/l) | L. plantarum NCIMB 8826 ΔldhL1/pCUSαA | 99.5 | Okano <i>et al.</i> (2010) |
| Hydrolyzed cane sugar (150 g/l) | L. lactis NCIM2368 | 98.0 | Joshi <i>et al.</i> (2010) |

Table 2.6 D-Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using different substrates.

^a L., Lactobacillus; Leuc., Leuconostoc. ^b D-Lactic acid purity (%) = $\left(1 - \frac{L - \text{lactic acid}}{\text{total lactic acid}}\right) \times 100$.

2.2.4.3 Fermentation process

A) Fermentation conditions

The amount of D-lactic acid, which are produced by lactic acid bacteria is strongly influenced by cultures and fermentation conditions. Some main factors affecting the D-lactic acid production as follow:

1A) Chemical factors

Lactic acid bacteria typically have complex nutritional requirements, due to their limited ability to synthesize their own growth factors such as vitamins B and amino acids. They require some elements for growth, such as carbon and nitrogen sources, in the form of carbohydrates, amino acids, vitamins, and minerals (Axelsson, 2004; Wee *et al.*, 2006). They are several growthstimulation factors that have a considerable effect on the production rate of lactic acid (Wee *et al.*, 2006).

Compositions of the medium (carbon and nitrogen sources, minerals and growth factors) are known to have impact on D-lactic acid production.

The carbohydrates utilized for D-lactic acid manufacture are generally derived from by products of agricultural processes (e.g., rice bran) and sugars: glucose, sucrose (from cane or beet sugar) and lactose (from cheese whey or whey permeate). A number of literatures reported on the capability of several bacterial strains to produce D-lactic acid by using sugars, rice bran, and filter paper as a carbon source (Table 2.6).

The nutritionally fastidious bacteria satisfy their requirements for peptides and amino acids as a nitrogen source through the activities

of protease and peptidase enzymes. Yeast extract, peptone, tryptone, and meat extract are the most important medium components for lactic acid fermentation. These compounds are principal growth factors for lactic acid bacteria. Timbuntam *et al.* (2006) tried various nitrogen sources like silkworm larvae, yeast autolyzate, dry yeast, and shrimp waste as a replacement of yeast extract in cane juice medium. At the same concentration of nitrogen sources (1% w/v), addition of silkworm larvae, yeast autolyzate, and shrimp waste all led to increases in lactic acid production more than that addition of yeast extract.

2A) Physical factors

pH is an easily manipulated variable in the process and it has a very strong impact on the cell response and metabolism. From the production standpoint, pH control is absolutely required to achieve essential of lactic acid concentrations for an economical process. In general terms, lactic acid bacteria tolerate pH values between 3.4 and 8.0, but growth and production mostly occur between pH 5.4 and 6.4, with the optimum pH being strain-dependent (Kharas *et al.*, 1994). A pH range of 6.0-6.5 has been reported optimal for lactic acid production using *Lactobacillus casei* strain (Krischke *et al.*, 1991). However, pH 5.5 has been used for lactic acid production using *Lactobacillus helveticus* by Ghaly *et al.* (2004). The optimum pH for D-lactic acid production generally ranges between 5 and 7. Manome *et al.* (1998) showed that the optimal D-lactic acid production for *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* was at 37°C and pH 6.8. To avoid drop of pH during fermentation, salt solution is added to the medium for maintaining pH between 5.0 and 7.0. The temperature is also one of the important factors,

which influences the activity of metabolic/cell enzymes. Enzymes are most active at optimum temperature and enzymatic reaction proceeds at maximum rate. However, below and above optimal temperature, reaction rate is decreased, which causes the problems in cell metabolism (Panesar et al., 2010). Effects of temperature on D-lactic acid production are highly variable, and are depend on the strain being used and the experimental conditions. The optimal temperature for growth of lactic acid bacteria varies between genera from 20 to 45°C (Wood et al., 1995). Lactobacillus helveticus and Lactobacillus acidophilus could use in a temperature range of 37-45°C. Krischke et al. (1991) used 37°C temperature for lactic acid production using Lactobacillus casei. In addition, a temperature of 28°C has also been reported optimal for Lactobacillus casei (Nabi et al., 2004). There are a number of literatures reported on D-lactic acid production using a variety of temperatures, for example, 30°C for Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens, Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. mesenteroides, Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. dextranicum, Leuconostoc carnosum, and Leuconostoc fallax (Manome et al., 1998), 37°C for Lactobacillus delbrueckii, Lactobacillus bulgaricus (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995; Manome et al., 1998; Tanaka et al., 2006), 39°C for Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens (Yáñez et al., 2003), and 40°C for Lactobacillus delbrueckii (Calabia et al., 2007).

B) Process configuration

Batch, fed-batch, and continuous fermentations are the most frequently used methods for lactic acid production.

1B) Batch fermentation

Batch fermentation is one of the methods used in industrial production of lactic acid, where the sterile growth medium is inoculated with the microorganism, and no additional growth medium is added. D-Lactic acid is most commonly produced in the batch fermentation under the best fermentation conditions. For batch fermentation of lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria, the best result obtained in the published patent with glucose as the substrate is 115 g/l for final D-lactic acid concentration (Voleskow et al., 1984). Sugarcane juice (as the substrate) 118 g/l of D-lactic acid with productivity 1.66 g/l.h (Calabia and Tokiwa, 2007). Recently, the highest D-lactic acid concentration (120 g/l) with productivity of 1.0 g/l.h in batch fermentation was observed with 200 g cane sugar/l (Joshi et al., While fermentation 2010). the batch of *Corvnebacterium* glutamicum $\Delta ldhA/pCRB204$, the D-lactic acid concentration also reached 120 g/l (Okino *et al.*, 2008). Batch fermentation has been the process used industrially for L- and D-lactic acid production. However, lactic acid concentration and productivity could also be decreased due to the inhibition by high substrate concentration and low pH of the medium. Several reports proposed fed-batch and continuous culture techniques to eliminate this restriction by providing an essentially invariant microbial environment.

2B) Continuous fermentation

In continuous cultures, cells can be maintained at a constant physiological state and growth rate. Membrane cell-recycle systems coupled with the repeated-batch and continuous cultures have proven to be efficient in lactic acid production. Some researches developed a bioreactor combining conventional electrodialysis and bipolar membrane electrodialysis for product removal and pH control in lactic acid fermentation. Wee and Ryu (2009) conducted continuous D-lactic acid fermentations using lignocellulosic hydrolyzates and corn steep liquor as inexpensive raw materials in a 2.5 l bioreactor system by *Lactobacillus* sp. With lignocellulosic hydrolyzates, the lactic acid productivity was maximum (6.7 g/l.h) at a dilution rate of 0.16 h⁻¹ under the cell-recycle continuous fermentation conditions, which D-lactic acid concentration was 42.0 g/l. The cell-recycle continuous fermentation of lignocellulosic hydrolyzates yielded a lactic acid productivity of 6.7 g/l.h for a dilution rate of 0.16 h⁻¹ using 30 g/l of corn steep liquor and 1.5 g/l of yeast extract as nutrients. The productivity (6.7 g/l.h) acquired by the cell-recycle continuous fermentation of lignocellulosic hydrolyzates was 1.6 times higher than the lactic acid productivity in the continuous fermentation without cell-recycle system.

3B) Fed-batch fermentation

Fed-batch culture is a batch culture fed continuously or sequentially with substrate without the removal of fermentation medium, which is beneficial when changing nutrient concentrations affect the productivity and biomass of the desired product (Lee *et al.*, 1999; Roukas and Kotzekidou, 1998). Higher lactic acid concentrations may be obtained in batch and fed-batch cultures than in continuous cultures, whereas higher productivity may be achieved by the use of continuous cultures. For example, Ding and Tan (2006) developed a fed-batch fermentation process with different feeding strategies: pulse fed-batch, constant feed rate fed-batch, constant residual glucose concentration fed-batch, and exponential fedbatch, for enhancing the production of L-lactic acid from glucose by *Lactobacillus casei* LA-04-1. All experiments were carried out in a 5 1 fermenter with an initial broth volume of 2.2 1 at 42°C, and agitation speed at 150 rpm. Exponential fed-batch culture exhibited the effective process for L-lactic acid production. After cultivating the bacterial strain for 84 h, the maximum L-lactic acid concentration, obtained in the exponential feeding glucose solution with 850 g/l and 1% of yeast extract, was 180 g/l which was 90.3% for L-lactic acid yield and 2.14 g/l.h for productivity. The exponential fed-batch culture showed 56.5% improvement in L-lactic acid production, compared to the traditional batch culture in which 112.5 g/l for final L-lactic acid were achieved from glucose concentration of 140 g/l and using 25% NH₄OH for controlling pH at 6.25.

2.2.5 Extraction and purification

The extraction and purification of D-lactic acid from fermentation broth are important for obtaining D-lactic acid. Several methods are available for the purification of lactic acid from fermentation media. The classical methods are based on precipitation, extraction or distillation (Vaccari *et al.*, 1993; Lazarova and Peeva, 1994). Methods based on ion-exchange or electrodialysis have also been investigated (Vaccari *et al.*, 1993). Solvent extraction and purification by crystallization of D-lactic acid from lactose fermentation using *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* were described by Benthin and Villadsen (1995). The extraction and purification steps consisted of successive precipitation with Mg salt, butanol extraction and purification by crystallization. Each step of the purifications is documented by the yield of D-lactic acid and purity of the D-lactic acid by measurement of the elements N and P. Nitrogen-containing compounds in the fermentation medium are mainly amino acids and peptides. These compounds are highly soluble and are, therefore, effectively removed in the crystallization step. The extraction step is very effective in removing phosphorus because phosphorus is negatively charged. After completion of the purification, the overall yield of D-lactic acid was 72% and the purity was more than 99%. Contaminations in the final D-lactic acid with nitrogen, phosphorus and L-lactic acid were only 0.032% (w/w), 0.018% (w/w) and 0.04% (w/w), respectively.
CHAPTER III

MATERIALS AND METHODS

3.1 Chemicals, reagents, and media

Reagents and media used in each steps were as follows:

3.1.1 Screening, selection, and production of D-lactic acid

The microbiological medium used for culturing lactic acid bacteria were De Man, Rogosa Sharpe (MRS) medium (Appendix A3.1) purchased from Himedia (Himedia laboratories, India) and modified Rogasa agar medium (Appendix A3.3; Rodtong and Ishizaki, 2003). Tryptone and yeast extract were purchased from Himedia (Hi-Media Laboratories Pvt Ltd, Mumbi, India). Di-potassium hydrogen phosphate anhydrous, manganese sulphate monohydrate, Iron (II) sulphate, D-glucose anhydrous, and magnesium sulfate monohydrate were obtained from Carlo erba (Carlo Erba Reagenti, Milan, Italy). Cassava starch was purchased from Sanguan Wongse Industries Co., Ltd., (Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand). Proteose peptone, yeast extract, and beef extract were purchased from Himedia (Himedia laboratories). tri-Ammonium citrate, di-potassium hydrogen orthophosphate, and sodium acetate were obtained from Carlo erba (Carlo Erba Reagenti). Spent of brewery yeast sludge used for optimization and production of D-lactic acid was purchased from Boonrawd brewery Co., Ltd., (Khon Kaen, Thailand). Standards of D-lactic acid and L-lactic acid for analysis of lactic acid configurations are products of Fluka and Supelco (Sigma-Aldrich Chemical Company, Missouri, U.S.A.). Copper (II) sulphate which used for mobile phase for the detection of lactic acid purchased from Carlo erba (Carlo Erba Reagenti).

3.1.2 Lactic acid bacterial identification

3.1.2.1 Biochemical characterization

Media and reagents for testing carbohydrate fermentation of lactic acid bacteria were API 50 CHL medium and API 50 CH strips (Bio-Mérieux, bioMérieux, Inc., Marcy-l'Étoile, France).

3.1.2.2 Genetic characterization

Isopropyl alcohol (Merck KGaA, Darmstadt, Germany) was used to precipitate genomic DNA; 70% ethanol (Merck) to wash genomic DNA pellet. Agarose (Promega, U.S.A.) was used to prepare gel for electrophoresis. Reagents used for polymerase chain reaction (PCR) amplification: PCR buffer, MgCl₂ solution, dNTPs (dATP, dCTP, dGTP, and dTTP) and *Taq* DNA polymerase, were purchased from Invitrogen (Invitrogen, Invitrogen life technologies, Carlsbad, U.S.A.). Oligonucleotide primers were ordered from the Science Pacific Company, Ltd. (Thailand).

3.1.3 Extraction and purification of D-lactic acid

Analytical grade of magnesium chloride for D-lactic acid crystallization was purchased from Asia Pacific Chemicals Limited, (Ajax, Taren Point, Australia). Sulphuric acid (96%) for acidification was purchased from Carlo erba (Carlo Erba Reagenti). Activated carbon for decolourization was bought from Merck (Merck KGaA).

3.2 Instrumentations

All instruments required for screening and selection of D-lactic acid-producing lactic acid bacteria, optimization of some D-lactic acid production conditions, production of D-lactic acid using optimum conditions, D-lactic acid purification, and identification of the selected isolate(s) of D-lactic acid-producing bacteria, are located at the Center for Scientific and Technological Equipment, Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand.

3.3 The approximate analysis of cassava starch and spent of brewery yeast sludge

The approximate analysis of cassava starch and spent of brewery yeast sludge including moisture content, fiber, total nitrogen, fat, ash, and available carbohydrate contents were conducted according to AOAC International (2000).

3.4 Screening and selection of lactic acid bacteria for D-lactic acid production

3.4.1 Screening of lactic acid bacteria

3.4.1.1 Bacteria

A least 300 isolates of lactic acid bacteria were obtained from stock cultures of the Microbial Culture Collection Laboratory, Institute of Science, Suranaree University of Technology. These isolates were kept in freezer at -80°C.

3.4.1.2 Cultivation of bacteria for screening of lactic acid

production capability

The stock cultures were taken from -80°C, thawed at room temperature. Two hundred microliters of each culture were inoculated into 2 ml of either MRS broth (De Man, 1960), MC broth (MRS agar containing 0.5% CaCO₃), or RAM broth (Rogasa agar modified medium) (Appendix A3.1-3.3). After incubation at 35° C for 24 h under anaerobic conditions in anaerobic chamber (Shel LAB, Shelden Manufacturing Inc, U.S.A.) supplied with a gas mixture of CO₂:H₂:N₂ (5:5:90%), the culture was streaked onto the same media as broth and incubated at 35° C for 48h under anaerobic conditions. Single colonies were purified by successive streaking on these media. Then, a single colony of pure culture was collected for further study.

3.4.1.3 Test for acid and gas production using liquid medium containing glucose

A least 300 isolates of lactic acid bacteria were tested for lactic acid and gas production using MRS and RAM broth containing 2% (w/v) of glucose (Appendix A3.1 and A3.3). For production of lactic acid, one loopful of the selected isolate grew at 35°C for 48 h on MRS agar and RAM agar, was inoculated into 15 ml test tube containing 10 ml of MRS broth and RAM broth, then incubated at 35°C for 48 h under anaerobic conditions. The bacterial growth was monitored spectrophotometically at 600 nm (A₆₀₀). Then, Acid produced from glucose was examined by pH values measurement and total acidity expressed as percent lactic acid according to AOAC International (2000). Bacterial cells were removed from cultured broth by centrifuging at 10,000×g for 10 min at 4°C. The supernatant was used to determine total acidity by titration with 0.1 N NaOH to pH of 8.2. The isolate(s) capable of producing high total acidity were selected. The production of gas from glucose was examined in 5 ml of MRS broth or RAM broth in a test tube containing a Durham tube, and incubated at 35°C for 24 h under anaerobic conditions. The production of gas from glucose was used for distinguishing between homofermentatives and heterofermentatives.

3.4.2 Selection of D-lactic acid production isolates, and test for cassava starch utilization using agar medium

3.4.2.1 Selection of D-lactic acid production isolates

After cultivating bacterial isolate(s) in 15 ml test tube containing 10 ml of MRS broth or RAM broth containing 2% glucose, at 35°C for 24 h under anaerobic conditions. Cells were removed from the broth by centrifuging at 10,000×g for 10 min at 4°C. The supernatant was filtered through a 0.45 μ m membrane filter, and diluted 500 times with deionized water to concentration of 0.01 to 1.0 g/l to detect for D-lactic acid using high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) (HP 1200, Agilent Technology Inc., U.S.A.) equipped with a Chiral Astec CLC-L column (5 μ m, 4.6 mm×15 cm, Sigma Chemical Co., U.S.A.) (Tanaka *et al.*, 2006). Mobile phase (0.005 M CuSO₄) was run isocratically at a flow rate of 0.7 ml/min. Injection volume was 10 μ l. Lactic acid was detected by UV detector at 254 nm (Manome *et al.*, 1998). The isolate(s) capable of producing D-lactic acid in high concentration were selected.

3.4.2.2 Investigation of cassava starch utilization using agar medium

The selected of D-lactic acid bacterial isolate(s) was tasted for its cassava starch utilization capability by point inoculating on RAM or MRS agar containing 1% of cassava starch as a carbon source, and incubated at 35°C for 48 h under anaerobic conditions. Starch-hydrolyzing isolate(s) produced clear zone surrounding bacterial colonies on the agar plate after the addition of 1% iodine solution. Then, the isolate was selected for optimization of D-lactic acid production conditions.

3.5 Optimization of some conditions for D-lactic acid production

To obtain the efficient D-lactic acid production, some optimal conditions for cultivation the selected isolate(s) were investigated. Varies concentrations of carbon source and nitrogen source of RAM medium (section 3.4.1) was tested. Suitable initial pH of the culture medium, cultivation temperatures, and inoculum sizes were also investigated.

3.5.1 Concentrations of cassava starch

Carbon source is another crucial chemical factor affecting D-lactic acid production. To lactic acid production cost, cassava starch, a cheap and abundant raw material, was tested as the main carbon source in RAM medium (Appendix A3.5) at various concentrations (10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, and 40 g/l) to achieve the optimal concentration. D-Lactic acid-producing isolate at 2% (v/v) inoculum size (approximately 10⁶ CFU/ml) was inoculated into 100 ml of the medium in 125 ml flask, and then incubated at 35°C for 48 h under anaerobic conditions. Bacterial growth was measured by plating serial dilutions of bacterial suspension on RAM agar. Plates were incubated anaerobically at 35°C for 48 h in anaerobic chamber (Shel LAB). The pH was measured using pH meter. Total acidity of the culture broth was determined according to AOAC International (2000). D-Lactic acid was determined by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC). Total sugars were determined by the phenol-sulphuric acid method (Dubois *et al.*, 1956). The concentration of cassava starch that provided the highest concentration of D-lactic acid was chosen for further investigation.

3.5.2 Concentrations of tryptone

The optimum concentration of nitrogen source contained in the lactic acid fermentation medium was investigated. Tryptone in RAM medium composition was served as the main nitrogen source. Various concentrations of tryptone (2.0, 2.5, 3.0, 4.0, and 5.0 g/l) were added to the RAM medium (section 3.5.1) to obtain the optimal concentration. D-Lactic acid-producing isolate at 2% (v/v) inoculum size (approximately 10^6 CFU/ml) was inoculated into 50 ml of the medium in 125 ml flask, and then incubated at 35° C for 48 h under anaerobic conditions. Bacterial growth and acid production were monitored as described in section 3.5.1.

3.5.3 Sources and concentrations of growth factors

Lactic acid bacteria are generally fastidious organisms, which require complex nutrients such as amino acids and vitamins for cell growth (Oh *et al.*, 2003). Yeast extract, the most commonly used nitrogen source and growth factors, provides complex nutrients for lactic acid bacteria (Vickroy, 1985). The optimum concentration of yeast extract was investigated using the medium containing the optimum concentrations of cassava starch and tryptone (sections 3.5.1-3.5.2). Spent of brewery yeast sludge, the cheap nitrogen and growth factor sources, was also used to replace yeast extract. Yeast extract and spent of brewery yeast sludge at concentrations of 1-10 g/l (Table 3.1) were applied for D-lactic acid production by the selected isolate. Bacterial growth and acid production were monitored as described in section 3.5.1.

| Component | Component concentrations (g/l) of medium number | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------------|--|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--|--|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | | |
| Cassava starch (dry weight) | 30.00 | 30.00 | 30.00 | 30.00 | 30.00 | 30.00 | | |
| Tryptone | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | | |
| K ₂ HPO ₄ | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | 6.00 | | |
| Yeast extract | 3.00 | 2.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | | |
| Spent of brewery yeast sludge | 0.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 5.00 | 10.00 | | |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.57 | 0.57 | 0.57 | 0.57 | 0.57 | 0.57 | | |
| MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | 0.12 | | |
| FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | 0.03 | | |
| pH 7.0 <u>+</u> 0.2 at 25°C | | | | | | | | |

Table 3.1 Components of media for investigation of the suitable source and

concentrations of growth factors for D-lactic acid production.

3.5.4 Initial pH of D-lactic acid production medium

The initial pH of the optimized medium for the D-lactic acid production by the selected isolate were studied using the medium containing optimum concentrations of carbon, nitrogen, and growth factor sources (sections 3.5.1-3.5.3). The initial pH of the medium was adjusted to 5.0, 5.5, 6.0, 6.5, 7.0, and 8.0 using 1 N HCl and 1 N NaOH, and used for culturing the selected D-lactic acid-producing isolate(s). Bacterial growth and acid production were monitored as described in section 3.5.1.

3.5.5 Cultivation temperatures

The suitable temperature for D-lactic acid production was investigated. Various cultivation temperatures; 25, 30, 35, 37, 40, and 45°C, were performed for the cultivation of the selected D-lactic acid-producing isolate(s) in the suitable medium resulted from sections 3.5.1-3.5.4. Bacterial growth and acid production were monitored as described in section 3.5.1.

3.5.6 Inoculum sizes

The amount of inoculum size could affect growth and D-lactic acid production. Various inoulum sizes was studied for the production of D-lactic acid by the selected D-lactic acid-producing isolate(s) in the suitable medium, which resulted from section 3.5.1-3.5.5 at various % (v/v) inoculum sizes; 1, 2, 3, 4, and 5%. Bacterial growth and acid production were monitored as described in section 3.5.1.

3.6 Production of D-lactic acid using the optimized production conditions

D-Lactic acid was produced using the optimized production conditions in a 6.6-l jar fermenter (Biostat[®] *B* plus, Germany) containing 5.0 l of fermentation medium. The optimized medium was sterilized at 121°C for 35 min, then inoculated with the suitable inoculum size (approximately 10^6 CFU/ml) of the selected isolate, and cultivated at the optimum temperature. The agitation speed was maintained at 200 rpm to insure completely mixing the fermentation broth. The culture pH was kept constant at the optimum pH during fermentation through automatic addition of 5 N NaOH. The temperature, pH, and agitation were computer-controlled and monitored on line using MFCS SCADA Software (Sartorius, Germany). During fermentation experiments, bacterial growth, pH, total acidity, total sugars, and D-lactic acid concentration were measured at various time intervals.

3.7 Preliminary investigation of D-lactic acid extraction and purification from the optimized medium

After completion of the fermentation under optimum conditions using cassava starch as a raw material in section 3.6, D-lactic acid was extracted and purified according to the method as described by Benthin and Villadsen (1995).

3.8 Identification of the selected lactic acid bacterial isolate(s)

The D-lactic acid-producing bacterial isolate(s) that produce high amount of D-lactic acid were identified using morphological and physiological characteristics, and 16S ribosomal RNA (rRNA) gene sequence.

3.8.1 Morphological and physiological characterization

3.8.1.1 Morphological characteristics

The D-Lactic acid-producing bacterial isolate(s) were grown on MRS and RAM agar at 35°C under anaerobic conditions for 48 h. Cell morphology and cell arrangement were observed by Gram staining (Cappuccino and Sherman, 1999).

3.8.1.2 Physiological characteristics

A Biochemical characteristics

Biochemical reactions were conducted following the standard determinative bacteriology procedure (Shaw and Harding, 1984; Holt *et al.*, 1994; Cappuccino and Sherman, 1999).

1) Catalase test

Catalase activity was determined by transferring 24-48 h culture from MRS or RAM agar to a slide glass. Rapid gas formation after dropping 3% hydrogen peroxide (H₂O₂) (Appendix A2.7) indicated a positive result.

2) Oxidase test

The filter paper (Whatman no. 4) was placed into a petridish and wet with 0.5 ml of 1% tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride (Appendix A2.6). The bacterial cells grew on MRS or RAM agar for 24-48 h, were streaked onto the reagent zone of the filter paper. The development of a deep blue color at the inoculation site within 5-10 seconds indicated a positive result of oxidase test.

3) Gas production from glucose

The production of gas from glucose was assayed by growing the bacteria in MRS or RAM broth containing Durham tube for 24-48 h at 35°C under anaerobic conditions. Gas entrapped in Durham tube, represented the positive gas production.

4) Casein hydrolysis

Hydrolysis of casein was tested by cultivating the point inoculation colony on MRS agar or RAM agar added 1% skim milk at the final concentration (Appendix A4.3, Appendix A4.4) and incubating at 35°C for 2 days under anaerobic conditions. A positive reaction of the proteolytic test was indicated by clear zone around colony.

5) Starch hydrolysis

Hydrolysis of starch was tested by cultivating the point inoculation colony on MRS agar or RAM agar added 1% soluble starch (Appendix A4.1, Appendix A4.2) and incubating at 35°C for 2 days under anaerobic conditions. Starch hydrolysis was visualized by adding iodine solution to the plate. A clear zone around colony indicated the positive result.

6) Arginine hydrolysis

Hydrolysis of arginine was tested using MRS or RAM broth without beef extract. The medium was added 0.05% glucose, 0.3% arginine, 0.2% sodium citrate, and ammonium citrate. One loopful of the 24-48 h culture was inoculated into the medium, and incubated at 35°C for 1 to 3 days under anaerobic conditions. Ammonia was detected using Nessler's reagent (Shaw and Harding, 1984).

7) Gelatin hydrolysis

The 24-48 h culture was stabbed into the gelatin medium, and incubated at 35°C for 1 day (Appendix A4.7, Appendix A4.8). Gelatin hydrolysis was indicated by liquefying of the medium after the tube was kept at 4°C for 15-30 minutes.

8) Sugar fermentation patterns

Sugar fermentation patterns were determined by the API 50 CH/CHL (Biomérieux, RCS Lyon, France) according to the manufacturer instructions. Then the API LAB Plus software version 5.0 (bioMérieux and Analytab Products' computer database) were used for comparing carbohydrate assimilation and/ or fermentation patterns.

B Effects of salt concentration, pH, and temperature on growth

For the investigation of effects of salt (sodium chloride) concentration, pH of medium, and temperature, on growth of the selected isolate, MRS or RAM broth was used as the basic medium.

The inoculum size of 2% (approximate 10^6 CFU/ml) of an overnight culture was inoculated into 5 ml of MRS or RAM broth containing different concentrations (0, 3.0, 4.0, 6.5, 8.0, 10.0, and 18.0%) of NaCl, and incubated at 35°C for 1 to 3 days under anaerobic conditions.

For the effect of pH, MRS or RAM broth was prepared and adjusted to pH of 4.0, 4.4, 4.8, 5.0, 6.0, 6.5, 7.0, 8.0, and 9.6, then inoculated with an overnight culture of the selected isolates. The culture was then incubated at 35°C for 1 to 3 days under anaerobic conditions. Growth of the bacteria was spectrophotometric measurement at A_{600} .

For optimum temperature, the inoculum size of 2% was added into 5 ml of MRS broth, pH 6.5 and incubated at various temperatures 5, 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 37, 40, 42, 45, 50, and 55°C for 1 to 3 days under anaerobic conditions.

C Lactic acid configuration

The selected isolate(s) was grown in 5 ml MRS or RAM broth containing 2% glucose, and incubated at 35°C for 24 h under anaerobic conditions. The cells were removed by centrifuging at 10,000×g for 10 min at 4°C. Lactic acid configuration in the supernatant was determined using HPLC as described in section 3.4.2.

3.8.2 Nucleotide sequence of 16S ribosomal RNA gene

Nucleotide sequence of 16S rRNA gene was used for genetic characterization involving three major steps; genomic DNA extraction, amplification of 16S ribosomal RNA gene, and sequencing of the 16S rRNA gene.

3.8.2.1 Extraction of genomic DNA

Genomic DNA of the selected D-lactic acid-producing isolate was extracted and purified using the method of Tamaoka (1994). One loopful of the selected isolate was inoculated into 120 ml of RAM broth supplement with 0.8-1.5% glycine (Yamada and Komagata, 1970), and incubated at 35°C for 12-18 h under anaerobic conditions. Bacterial cells at the late exponential phase were harvested by centrifugation at 12,000 rpm at 4°C for 2 min. The supernatant was discarded, and the cell pellet was washed twice with saline-EDTA (pH 8.0) (Appendix A1.4). Wet cells were suspended in 0.75 mg/ml of lysozyme in a centrifuge tube, and incubated the suspension at 37°C for 30 min. The cells were suspended in a 1 ml portion of 4 ml of Tris-NaCl (pH 9.0) (Appendix A1.2) solution and then a 1 ml portion of 10 ml of 10% SDS was added, mixed well, and incubated the suspension to 60°C for 5 min. Then, a 1 ml portion of 3 ml of phenol: chloroform (1:1) were added, gently mixed for 1 min, and centrifuged at 10,000×g at 4°C for 10 min. The top supernatant was transferred to a fresh centrifuge tube. While stirring the solution with a glass rod, the twice volumes of cold ethanol were added and spooled the DNA with a glass rod. The DNA was air died and then dissolved in 200 µl of 0.1×SSC (pH 7.0) (Appendix A1.7). Genomic DNA was detected in 0.8% agarose gel electrophoresis (Bio-Rad, Milan, Italy), stained with ethidium bromide (1 mg/ml) (Appendix A1.10), and examined under UV transilluminator (Bio-Rad). The concentration of DNA was measured by SmartSpecTM

3000 spectrophotometer at 260 nm (Bio-Rad) and DNA purity with respect to contaminants, such as protein, was calculated from the ratio of optical density at A_{260}/A_{280} . Pure DNA has an A_{260}/A_{280} ratio of 1.8-2.0. The conversion factor for determination of DNA concentration is 1.0 OD₂₆₀ = 50 µg/ml of double stranded DNA. Then, DNA solution was maintained at -20°C until use.

3.8.2.2 Amplification of the 16S ribosomal RNA gene

Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR) was performed using Thermoelectron corporation P×2 Thermal Cycler (Bioscience Technologies Division, U.S.A.) with a primary heating step for 2 min at 95°C, followed by 35 cycles of denaturation for 45 sec at 95°C, annealing for 45 sec at 55°C, and extension for 2 min at 72°C which was followed by a final extension at 72°C for 7 min. Amplification reaction was prepared in the total volume of 25 µl of reaction mixture contained 2 µl of genomic DNA, 13.5 µl of MilliQ water, 2.5 µl of 10X PCR buffer (Invitrogen), 2.5 µl of 25 mM MgCl₂, 2.5 µl of 2 mM dNTPs mixture (Invitrogen), 1.0 µl of each primer (fD1 and rP2) (10.0 pmoles/ µl), and 0.5 µl of *Taq* DNA polymerase (5U/µl) (Invitrogen). The primer sequences were shown in Table 3.2. The PCR amplified products were examined by electrophoresis in 1.0% agarose and stained with bromide (Sigma) (1 mg/ml). The size of PCR product was compared with 1 Kb DNA ladder (Invitrogen). The expected size of amplified DNA fragments was approximately 1500 bp.

3.8.2.3 Analysis of 16S rRNA gene sequence

Sequencing of 16S rRNA gene was performed using primers fD1, rP2, and a forward primer (Table 3.2). Nucleotide sequence data obtained from DNA sequencing software ABI377 using Automated DNA Sequencer were converted

to single letter code in text file format by the Chromas 1.56 program. The sequence was also corrected by manual inspection of the chromatogram, then compared to closely relatives available in GenBank databases [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/] using standard nucleotide-nucleotide BLAST pragram [blastn] to ascertain their closest relatives.

 Table 3.2 Oligonucleotide primers used for PCR amplification and sequencing of

16S rRNA gene.

| Primer | Primer sequence (5' to 3') | Target region ^a | Reference |
|---------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| fD1 | AGAGTTTGATCCTGGCTCAG | 8-27 | Wilson <i>et al.</i> (1991) |
| rP2 | ACGGCTACCTTGTTACGACTT | 1490-1511 | Wilson et al. (1991) |
| Forward | TAACTACGTGCCAGCAGCC | 515-533 | Udomsil (2008) |
| primer | chia coli numbering | | |

^a Escherichia coli numbering.



Figure 3.1 Flow chart of the D-lactic acid extraction and purification from the fermentation medium.

Modified from: Benthin and Villadsen (2000).

3.9 Statistical analysis

The optimization of some D-lactic acid production conditions was analyzed in duplicates. Statistical analysis was evaluated in Completely Randomized Design (CRD). Analysis of Variance (ANOVA) and means comparison by Duncan's Multiple Range Test (DMRT) were used to determine differences between mean at P<0.05.

CHAPTER IV

RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

4.1 The approximate analysis of cassava starch and spent of brewery yeast sludge

Physical and chemical composition of cassava starch and spent of brewery yeast including moisture, fiber, total nitrogen, fat, ash, and available carbohydrate contents were determined (Table 4.1). Spent of brewery yeast sludge obtained from Boonrawd brewery Co., Ltd., was used as nitrogen source for D-lactic acid production. Spent of brewery yeast sludge had high total nitrogen content (6.21±0.054%) (Table 4.1). Cassava starch obtained from Sanguan Wongse Industries Co., Ltd., contained of 85.53% available carbohydrate and it also included total nitrogen content (0.35±0.023%). Southgate (1991) reported that cassava starch consisted of 17-23% amylose and 77-83% amylopectin. Amylose is a long and unbranched chain of glucose, whereas amylopectin is a highly branched form of starch in which the backbone consists of glucose. Cassava starch was used as carbon source for acid production.

| Component | Cassava starch | Spent of brewery yeast sludge | | |
|----------------------------|------------------|-------------------------------|--|--|
| Available carbohydrate (%) | 85.53 | 75.53 | | |
| Moisture content (%) | 11.95±0.057 | 10.62±0.185 | | |
| Total nitrogen content (%) | 0.35±0.023 | 6.21±0.054 | | |
| Ash content(%) | 0.35±0.014 | 5.18±0.056 | | |
| Fiber content (%) | 0.18 ± 0.014 | 5.21±0.403 | | |
| Fat content (%) | 1.64±0.063 | 2.37±0.169 | | |

Table 4.1 Compositions analysis results of cassava starch and spent of brewery yeast

sludge.

Data are mean \pm standard deviation (SD) for duplicate data.

4.2 Screening and selection of lactic acid bacteria for D-lactic acid production

4.2.1 Screening of lactic acid bacteria for D-lactic acid production

Three hundred and six isolates of lactic acid bacteria obtained from stock cultures of the Microbial Culture Collection Laboratory, Suranaree University of Technology, were screened for lactic acid production in MRS and RAM medium using glucose as the main carbon source (Rodtong and Ishizaki, 2003; Gül *et al.*, 2005). One hundred and twenty-one of lactic acid bacterial isolates (Appendix B1, Appendix B2) were selected for further investigation based on their D-lactic acid production ability. These isolates provided the concentration of total acidity expressed as lactic acid ranging from 0.053-1.77% corresponding to the decrease in pH of 6.5-7.0 to pH of 4.21-4.89. Organic acid such as lactic acid from microbial metabolic activities causes the decrease in pH value. Gül *et al.* (2005) indicated that a carbon source, such as glucose, which typically required for lactic acid production of lactic

acid bacteria, and they also produced gas from glucose for distinguish between homofermentative and heterofermentative.

4.2.2 Selection of D-lactic acid-producing isolates and test for cassava starch utilization using agar medium

4.2.2.1 Selection of D-lactic acid-producing isolates

From the screening step, one hundred and twenty-one out of 306 isolates (Appendix B1, Appendix B2) were selected for D-lactic acid detection using HPLC via a comparison of retention times of the standard D- and L-lactic acid. Only seven isolates, WR73, CWMC2-5, CWMC1-3, CWMR1-5, CWR2-16, LF1, and PSMS1-5, were able to produce D-lactic acid with optical purity > 90% at high concentrations of 2.00, 17.94, 15.88, 15.84, 15.16, 10.42, and 10.16 g/l, respectively (Table 4.2) when cultivated in MRS medium containing 2% of glucose at 35°C for 24 h under anaerobic conditions. These isolates were selected for further investigation.

4.2.2.2 Investigation on cassava starch utilization using agar medium

The selected bacterial isolates produced D-lactic acid (optical purity > 90%) from glucose, were tasted for their cassava starch utilization capabilities on RAM agar containing 1% cassava starch as a carbon source. It found that only one isolate, WR73, could utilize cassava starch. It provided clear zone around colonies when 1% iodine solution was added onto the RAM agar (Figure 4.1). Whereas six isolates: CWMC2-5, CWMC1-3, CWMR1-5, CWR2-16, LF1, and PSMS1-5, did not express their starch utilization activities. Several D-lactic acid-producing strains have been reported to be non-starch-utilizing strains. These strains include *Lactobacillus*

delbrueckii subsp. delbrueckii, Lactobacillus delbrueckii subsp. lactis, Lactobacillus delbrueckii subsp. bulgaricus, Lactobacillus jensenii, Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens, Lactobacillus viridescens (Kandler and Weiss, 1986) Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. mesenteroides, Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. dextranicum, Leuconostoc oenos, Leuconostoc pseudomesenteroides, Leuconostoc mesenteraides subsp. cremoris, Leuconostoc gelidum, Leuconostoc citreum (Dellaglio et al., 1995), Weissella thailandensis (Tanasupawat et al., 1998), Weissella hellenica (Collins et al., 1993), Weissella koreensis (Lee et al., 2002), and Weissella soli (Magnusson et al., 2002). Therefore, only isolate WR73 capable of produce D-lactic acid (with optical purity > 99.9%) and could utilize cassava starch was selected for D-lactic acid production.



Figure 4.1 Growth and cassava starch hydrolysis of the selected bacterial isolate WR73: (a) Growth on RAM medium containing 1% cassava starch and (b) Positive cassava starch hydrolysis colony (arrow) after adding iodine solution onto the RAM agar surface of (a).

| Bacterial | Culture | Gas from | pH of cultured | Growth (A ₆₀₀) | Total acidity | | oncentration 1) ^b | _ | l purity 6) ^c |
|--------------|---------|----------|-------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|
| isolate code | medium | glucose | broth | | (%) ^a | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid |
| WR73 | RAM | Negative | 4.63 | 0.112 | 0.36 | 2.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | 0.00 |
| CWR2-16 | MRS | Negative | 3.58 | 0.473 | 1.17 | 15.16 | 1.50 | 91.00 | 9.00 |
| CWMC1-3 | MRS | Negative | 3.50 | 0.445 | 1.29 | 15.88 | 1.50 | 91.37 | 8.63 |
| CWMC2-5 | MRS | Negative | 3.39 | 0.511 | 1.36 | 17.94 | 2.00 | 90.00 | 10.00 |
| CWMR1-5 | MRS | Negative | 3.36 | 0.511 | 1.27 | 15.84 | 1.50 | 91.35 | 8.65 |
| LF1 | MRS | Positive | 3.86 | 0.245 | 0.82 | 10.42 | 0.00 | 100.00 | 0.00 |
| PSMS1-5 | MRS | Positive | 3.83 | 0.247 | 0.86 | 10.16 | 0.00 | 100.00 | 0.00 |

Table 4.2 Lactic acid production by 7 selected isolates using fermentation medium containing 2% of glucose and incubation at 35°C for

24 h under anaerobic conditions.

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000).
^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007).
^c Optical purity of D-lactic acid = (1-(L-lactic acid / total lactic acid)) × 100.
^d D or L, the isomer recorded makes up 90% or more of total lactic acid; DL, 25-75% of total lactic acid are of the L- configuration.

4.3 Optimization of some conditions for D-lactic acid production

To obtain the maximum production of D-lactic acid from inexpensive medium, some components (cassava starch and nitrogen source concentrations) of D-lactic acid screening medium and the acid production conditions (initial pH of culture medium, incubation temperatures, and suitable inoculum sizes) were investigated to obtain the optimum concentrations.

4.3.1 Concentrations of cassava starch

The suitable concentration of cassava starch for D-lactic acid production by the selected isolate(s) was determined using RAM medium containing 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, and 40 g/l of cassava starch. Results showed that the D-lactic acid concentration increased with the increase in cassava starch concentration up to 30 g/l (Figure 4.2 and Table 4.3). The maximum D-lactic acid (3.45±0.15 g/l) was obtained at 48 h fermentation with an initial cassava starch concentration of 30 g/l (p<0.05). D-Lactic acid concentration decreased when cassava starch was higher than 30 g/l. This may due to inhibition by high substrate concentration (Figure 4.2). Substrate inhibition in lactic acid fermentation was also reported for *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. lactis on glucose (Åkerberg et al., 1998), Lactobacillus bulgaricus on lactose (Mehaia and Cheryan, 1987), and Lactobacillus delbrueckii on sucrose (Monteagudo et al., 1994). Some of the productions of D-lactic acid have been reported. Bacillus (Lactobacillus) laevolacticus produced D-lactic acid at a yield of 97% from 50 g/l of glucose in a chemostat with controlling pH at 6.0 (De Boer et al., 1990). Lactobacillus bulgaricus Lb-12 produced 40 g/l of D-lactic acid from 100 g/l of lactose monohydrate at pH 6.0. The strain consumed only the glucose moiety of lactose (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995).

| Cassava | Gro | wth | | Lactic acid | | | | |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| starch (%) | CFU/ml | Log CFU/ ml | Total acidity (%) ^a | D-Lactic acid (g/l) ^b | Yield $(Y_{p/s})^c$ (%) | Total sugars (g/l) ^d | | |
| 1.0 | 3.4×10 ⁶ | 6.53 ^e | 0.29 ± 0.02^{ab} | 3.15 ± 0.0^{b} | 78.30±0.33ª | 4.96±0.84 ^e | | |
| 1.5 | 4.3×10 ⁶ | 6.63 ^f | $0.29 {\pm} 0.00^{ab}$ | $3.24{\pm}0.03^{b}$ | 54.85±0.72 ^b | 8.66±3.28 ^{de} | | |
| 2.0 | 9.2×10 ⁶ | 6.96 ^g | $0.29{\pm}0.01^{ab}$ | 3.20 ± 0.07^{b} | 59.68±1.40 ^b | 13.33±0.15 ^{cd} | | |
| 2.5 | 7.7×10 ⁵ | 5.89 ^d | 0.29 ± 0.00^{ab} | 3.16 ± 0.05^{b} | 34.51±0.49 ^c | $14.69 \pm 0.82^{\circ}$ | | |
| 3.0 | 4.7×10 ⁵ | 5.67 ^a | $0.30{\pm}0.01^{a}$ | 3.45 ± 0.15^{a} | 35.10±1.55 ° | 18.47 ± 1.43^{bc} | | |
| 3.5 | 5.4×10 ⁵ | 5.73 ^b | 0.27 ± 0.01^{b} | 3.14 ± 0.01^{b} | 29.89±0.10 ^c | 22.42±4.39 ^{ab} | | |
| 4.0 | 5.7×10 ⁵ | 5.76 ^c | $0.27{\pm}0.01^{b}$ | 3.25±0.05 ^b | 21.13±0.34° | 26.04 ± 0.19^{a} | | |

Table 4.3 Growth and D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation in 100 ml of RAM broth containing various concentrations of cassava starch at 35°C for 48 h.

Data are mean \pm standard deviation (SD) for duplicate data, letters indicate significant difference within the same column (*P*<0.05).

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000).

^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka et al., 2007).

^c D-Lactic acid yield (%) = [D-Lactic acid produced/total sugar consumed] $\times 100$.

^d Colorimeteric (phenol-sulphuric acid) method (Dubois et al., 1956).



Figure 4.2 Growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation in 100 ml of RAM broth containing various cassava starch concentrations at 35°C for 48 h.

Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens produced 39 g/l of D-lactic acid from 40 g/l of glucose at pH 6.4 (González-Varay et al., 1996). Metabolically engineered Escherichia coli, which is deficient in the phosphotransacetylase and phosphoenolpyruvate carboxylase, produced D-lactic acid homofermentatively at pH 7.0 (Chang et al., 1999). D-Lactic acid production by Lactobacillus delbrueckii from rice saccharificate, which is prepared from white rice by enzymatic hydrolysis, has been developed (Fukushima et al., 2004). In this process, two strains of Lactobacillus delbrueckii (LD 0025 and LD 0028) could ferment the rice saccharificate and produce D-lactic acid in high conversion. Particularly, the strain LD 0028 produced high yield of D-lactic acid (70%), and presented highly optical purity (>97.5) in the large scale fermentation. Cassava starch which is inexpensive and abundantly available raw material when compared to sucrose, glucose, and lactose. The cost of analytical grade sugar such as glucose was about 100 times higher than that of cassava starch. Thus, 30 g/l (dry weight) of cassava starch concentration was chosen to be used as the inexpensive carbon source in RAM medium for D-lactic acid production by the isolate WR73.

4.3.2 Concentrations of tryptone

Lactic acid bacteria are generally fastidious organisms, which require complex nutrients such as amino acids and vitamins for cell growth (Axelsson, 2004). Tryptone in RAM medium could be served as a nitrogen source, varied concentrations of tryptone (g/l): 0, 5, 10, 15, and 20, were added to the RAM medium containing 30 g/l of cassava starch (equivalent to 31.08 g/l of total sugar). After cultivating isolate WR73 for 48 h at 35°C under anaerobic conditions, the maximum yield of 3.19 ± 0.01 g/l of D-lactic acid was produced with the bacterial growth of 7.8×10^6 CFU/ml when 3.0 g/l of tryptone concentration was added in the fermentation medium (Table 4.4 and Figure 4.3). The results suggested that tryptone at the concentration of 3.0 g/l was suitable for D-lactic acid production by the isolate WR73. This concentration was then selected for the future experiments.

4.3.3 Sources and concentrations of growth factors

Yeast extract is one of the most commonly used as growth factors which provided complex nutrients particularly nitrogen source for lactic acid bacteria (Nancib et al., 2005). However, yeast extract is an expensive material to be used in the industrial process. The spent of brewery yeast sludge could be used to replace yeast extract, thus the spent of brewery yeast sludge at initial concentrations of 0, 3, 5, and 10 g/l, and yeast extract at initial concentrations of 0, 1, 2, and 3 g/l were added to RAM fermentation medium. Results showed that D-lactic acid concentration increased when the spent of brewery yeast sludge concentration up to 5.0 g/l was supplemented (Table 4.5 and Figure 4.4). The highest D-lactic acid concentration $(3.35\pm0.00 \text{ g/l})$ was obtained in only medium with 5.0 g/l spent of brewery yeast sludge (Table 4.5). RAM medium containing 3.0 g/l spent of brewery yeast sludge gave similar D-lactic acid concentration $(3.31\pm0.03 \text{ g/l})$ to the medium containing the mixture of 1.0 g/l of yeast extract and 3.0 g/l of spent of brewery yeast sludge (Table 4.5). These media also provided higher bacterial counts ($1.0-4.1 \times 10^6$ CFU/ml) than the medium containing 5.0 g/l of spent of brewery yeast sludge $(9.3 \times 10^5 \text{ CFU/ml})$. In addition, the media containing yeast extract gave better growth of isolate WR73 than the media without yeast extract. The results suggested that yeast extract was excellent nutrient for the bacterial growth.

| Table 4.4 | Growth and D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate WR73 when | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | cultivated in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various tryptone | | | | | | | |
| | concentrations at 35°C for 48 h. | | | | | | | |

| | Growth | | | Lactic acid | | | | |
|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------------------|--|--|
| Tryptone (g/l) | CFU/ml | Log CFU/ml | Total acidity (%) ^a | D-Lactic acid (g/l) ^b | Yield $(Y_{p/s})^c$ (%) | Total sugars (g/l) ^d | | |
| 2.00 | 5.1×10 ⁶ | 6.71 ^b | 0.27±0.01 ^c | 3.09±0.05 ^a | 40.91±0.71 ^a | 20.75±0.11 ^a | | |
| 2.50 | 7.6×10 ⁶ | 6.88 ^a | $0.28{\pm}0.01^{bc}$ | $3.15{\pm}0.08^{a}$ | $50.23{\pm}1.06^{a}$ | 20.50 ± 4.81^{a} | | |
| 3.00 | 7.8×10^{6} | 6.89 ^a | $0.29{\pm}0.01^{b}$ | 3.19±0.01 ^a | 47.08 ± 0.08^{a} | 20.83 ± 3.21^{a} | | |
| 4.00 | 3.0×10 ⁶ | 6.48 ^c | $0.34{\pm}0.00^{a}$ | 3.10±0.03 ^a | $51.48{\pm}0.42^{a}$ | 21.83 ± 2.40^{a} | | |
| 5.00 | 3.3×10 ⁵ | 5.51 ^d | 0.33 ± 0.01^{a} | 3.12±0.18 ^a | 55.92±1.11 ^a | 22.34±2.21 ^a | | |

Data are mean± standard deviation (SD) for duplicate data, letters indicate significant difference within the same column (P < 0.05).

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000). ^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007).

^c D-Lactic acid yield (%) = [D-Lactic acid produced/total sugar consumed] $\times 100$. ^d Colorimeteric (phenol-sulphuric acid) method (Dubois *et al.*, 1956).



Figure 4.3 Growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various tryptone concentration at 35°C for 48 h.

| Yeast | Spent of | Gr | owth | | Total | | |
|------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------|
| extract (g/l) | brewery yeast sludge (g/l) | CFU/ ml | Log CFU/ ml | Total acidity (%) ^a | D-Lactic acid (g/l) ^b | Yield $(Y_{p/s})^c$ $(%)$ | sugars (g/l) ^d |
| 3.00 | 0.00 | 7.8×10^{6} | 6.89 ^a | 0.29± | 3.19± | 40.91± | 20.83± |
| | | | | 0.01^{d} | 0.01^{b} | 1.33 ^a | 3.21^{a} |
| 2.00 | 3.00 | 3.9×10^{6} | 6.59 ^b | $0.37\pm$ | 3.03± | 29.48± | $20.48 \pm$ |
| | | | | 0.01^{a} | 0.01^{a} | 7.45^{ab} | 2.71^{a} |
| 1.00 | 3.00 | 4.1×10^{6} | 6.61 [°] | $0.34\pm$ | 3.31± | 23.09± | 16.67± |
| | | | | 0.01^{bc} | 0.00° | 2.35^{b} | 1.45^{a} |
| 0.00 | 3.00 | 1.0×10^{6} | 6.01 ^d | $0.34\pm$ | 3.31± | 25.15± | $17.48 \pm$ |
| | | | | 0.01^{bc} | 0.03° | 6.45 ^b | 3.36 ^a |
| 0.00 | 5.00 | 9.3×10^{5} | 5.97 ^e | $0.35 \pm$ | 3.35± | 23.11± | 16.56± |
| | | | | 0.01^{b} | 0.00^{d} | 0.86^{b} | 0.53^{a} |
| 0.00 | 10.00 | 7.9×10^{5} | 5.90^{f} | $0.33\pm$ | 3.33± | 27.72± | $18.64 \pm$ |
| | | | | 0.00^{c} | 0.00^{cd} | 7.24 ^b | 3.24 ^a |

Table 4.5Growth and D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate WR73 when
cultivated in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various concentrations of
yeast extract and spent of brewery yeast sludge at 35°C for 48 h.

Data are mean± standard deviation (SD) for duplicate data.

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000).

^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007).

^c D-Lactic acid yield (%) = [D-Lactic acid produced/total sugar consumed] $\times 100$.

^d Colorimeteric (phenol-sulphuric acid) method (Dubois et al., 1956).



Figure 4.4 Growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various concentrations of yeast extract and spent of brewery yeast sludge at 35°C for 48 h.

The importance of yeast extract for lactic acid bacteria was reported. The main contribution of yeast extract in the medium for lactic acid bacterial growth could be the compositions of purine, pyrimidine, and B-vitamins for lactic acid bacteria (Nancib et al., 2005). Some other sources for the D-lactic acid production have been reported. Nancib et al. (2005) studied the effect of different nitrogen sources on growth of Lactobacillus casei subsp. rhamnosus. Ammonium sulfate in combination with the required vitamins could be a good alternative nutrient source to costly yeast extract. Timbantam et al. (2006) found that the addition of low cost of nitrogen source such as 1% (w/v) of silk worm larvae, yeast autolysate, and shrimp waste provided higher lactic acid concentration (11.7-16.6 g/l of lactic acid) than medium supplemented with 0.5-1.0% yeast extract (10.0 g/l lactic acid). On the other hand, yeast extract was rather expensive (accounted for about 38% of total medium cost) to hinder its use in large quantities in lactic acid production (Altaf et al., 2007). In conclusion, spent of brewery yeast sludge could be an alternative to costly yeast extract, and spent of brewery yeast sludge at the concentration of 3.0 g/l was selected for replacing yeast extract for D-lactic acid production by the isolate WR73.

4.3.4 Initial pH of D-lactic acid production medium

The effect of pH of fermentation medium on D-lactic acid production was evaluated by using the optimized medium at initial pH in the range of 5.0-8.0. Results showed that pH 7.0 was found to provide better condition than other pHs, and the 58.88±5.90% (P<0.05) yield ($Y_{LA/S}$) of D-lactic acid were achieved (Table 4.6 and Figure 4.5). While the initial pH of 5.0 gave the lower concentration of D-lactic acid than at the initial pH of 5.5-8.0 (P<0.05) (Table 4.6). The uptake of carbohydrate could be inhibited by increasing proton levels (Yokota *et al.*, 1995).

Table 4.6 Effect of initial pH of the optimized RAM broth on growth and D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivated in 50 ml of the medium at 35°C for 48 h.

| | Gra | owth | | Lactic acid | | | | | |
|-----|---------------------|---------------------|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------|--|--|--|
| рН | CFU/ml | Log CFU/ml | Total acidity (%) ^a | D-Lactic acid (g/l) ^b | Yield $(Y_{p/s})^c$ (%) | sugars (g/l) ^d | | | |
| 5.0 | 1.0×10^{2} | 2.00^{f} | 0.08 ± 0.00^{e} | 2.58 ± 0.00^{a} | 44.86±2.08 ^b | 25.33±0.27 ^a | | | |
| 5.5 | 2.4×10^{3} | 3.38 ^e | $0.13{\pm}0.01^{d}$ | 2.81 ± 0.07^{b} | 39.04 ± 8.61^{bc} | 23.88±1.72 ^a | | | |
| 6.0 | 1.0×10^{5} | 5.01 ^a | 0.20±0.03 ^c | 2.91 ± 0.05^{b} | 32.66±4.77 ^c | $22.18{\pm}1.14^{a}$ | | | |
| 6.5 | 4.0×10 ⁴ | 4.60 ^b | 0.23 ± 0.01^{b} | $3.07 \pm 0.01^{\circ}$ | 43.62 ± 3.48^{bc} | 24.04 ± 0.57^{a} | | | |
| 7.0 | 4.7×10^{4} | 4.54 ^c | 0.33 ± 0.01^{a} | 3.65±0.11 ^e | $58.88{\pm}5.9^{a}$ | 24.87 ± 4.66^{a} | | | |
| 8.0 | 3.5×10 ⁴ | 3.67 ^d | 0.33 ± 0.00^{a} | 3.50 ± 0.04^{d} | 60.94±8.4 ^a | 25.33±5.00 ^a | | | |

Data are mean \pm standard deviation (SD) for duplicate data, letters indicate significant difference within the same column (*P*<0.05).

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000).

^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007).

^c D-Lactic acid yield (%) = [D-Lactic acid produced/total sugar consumed] $\times 100$.

^d Colorimeteric (phenol-sulphuric acid) method (Dubois *et al.*, 1956).



Figure 4.5 Effect of initial pH of the modified RAM broth on growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation in 50 ml of the medium at 35°C for 48 h.

Panesar *et al.* (2010) reported that the hydrogen ion concentration of medium has the maximum influence on microbial growth. The pH affects at least two aspects of microbial cells, i.e. functioning of its enzymes and the transport of nutrients into the cell. It limits the synthesis of metabolic enzymes responsible for the synthesis of new protoplasm. pH values also affect RNA and protein synthesis. When microorganisms were grown on either side of their optimum pH range, their lag phases might be increased. Manome *et al.* (1998) showed that the optimal conditions for D-lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* was at 37°C and pH 6.8. In general, lactic acid bacteria would tolerate pH values between 3.4 and 8.0, but growth and lactic acid production mostly occur between pH 5.4 and 6.4, with the optimum pH being strain-dependent (Kharas *et al.*, 1994). From these observations, the initial pH of fermentation medium at 7.0 was considered to be the optimum pH for the maximum D-lactic acid production of isolate WR73. For further investigation, the initial pH of the fermentation medium was adjusted to 7.0.

4.3.5 Cultivation temperatures

The optimal temperature for D-lactic acid production was determined by cultivating the isolate WR73 in the optimized medium at optimum pH for 48 h. The incubation temperatures were varied at 25.0, 30.0, 35.0, 37.0, 40.0, and 45.0°C based on the range of its growth temperatures. Results showed that the highest bacterial growth $(3.1 \times 10^5 \text{ CFU/ml})$ and D-lactic acid yield $(53.34 \pm 3.06\%)$ were obtained when the cultivating medium at 35°C (*P*<0.05) (Table 4.7 and Figure 4.6). In addition, bacterial growth and D-lactic acid production declined when the temperature increased from 35°C to 45°C. The temperature is also one of the important factors, which influences the activity of metabolic/cell enzymes. Enzymes are mostly active at

the optimum growth temperature and enzymatic reaction proceeds at the maximum rate. However, below and above optimal temperature, reaction rate is decreased, which causes the problems in cell metabolism. The optimal temperature for growth of lactic acid bacteria varies between genera from 20 to 45°C (Wood and Holzapte, 1995). Buchta (1983) reported that temperature of 45°C was suitable for lactic acid fermentation by Lactobacillus delbrueckii and Lactobacillus bulgaricus. Lactobacillus helveticus and Lactobacillus acidophilus could grow at temperatures ranging from 37-45°C (Wood and Holzapte, 1995). Krischke et al. (1991) reported a temperature at 37°C was used for lactic acid production using Lactobacillus casei. However, a temperature at 28°C has also been reported to be optimal for Lactobacillus casei in a separate study (Nabi et al., 2004). A variety of temperatures were reported to be suitable for on D-lactic acid production, for example, 30°C for Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens, Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. mesenteroides, Leuconostoc mesenteroides subsp. dextranicum, Leuconostoc carnosum, and Leuconostoc fallax (Manome et al., 1998), 37°C for Lactobacillus delbrueckii and Lactobacillus bulgaricus (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995; Manome et al., 1998; Tanaka et al., 2006), 39°C for Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens (Yáñez et al., 2003) and 40°C for Lactobacillus delbrueckii (Calabia et al., 2007). From these results, the temperature at 35°C was suitable for D-lactic acid production by the isolate WR73.

| Table 4.7 | Effect of cultivation temperatures on growth and D-lactic acid production |
|-----------|---|
| | of bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivated in 50 ml RAM broth |
| | containing 30 g/l of cassava starch with the optimum initial pH for 48 h. |

| | Growth | | | Lactic acid | | | | |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Temperature (°C) | CFU/ml | Log CFU/ml | Total acidity (%) ^a | D-Lactic acid (g/l) ^b | $\begin{array}{c} \textbf{Yield} \left(Y_{\text{p/s}} \right)^{\text{c}} \\ \left(\% \right) \end{array}$ | Total sugars (g/l) ^d | | |
| 25.0 | 3.0×10 ⁵ | 5.48 ^a | $0.27{\pm}0.02^{ab}$ | 3.60 ± 0.02^{b} | 26.11±0.11 ^e | 17.29 ± 0.04^{d} | | |
| 30.0 | 2.1×10^{5} | 5.33 ^b | 0.31 ± 0.00^{a} | 3.72 ± 0.07^{a} | 40.46±3.91 ^d | 21.88±0.73 ^c | | |
| 35.0 | 3.1×10 ⁵ | 5.49 ^a | 0.30±0.01 ^a | 3.74 ± 0.01^{a} | 53.34 ± 3.06^{a} | 24.07 ± 0.38^{a} | | |
| 37.0 | 2.0×10^{4} | 4.31 ^c | 0.28 ± 0.01^{a} | 3.61 ± 0.03^{b} | 44.49±3.90 ^c | 22.96 ± 0.65^{b} | | |
| 40.0 | 5.0×10 ³ | 3.70 ^d | 0.27 ± 0.02^{ab} | $3.54{\pm}0.01^{b}$ | 53.18 ± 4.7^{a} | 24.42 ± 0.57^{a} | | |
| 45.0 | 3.0×10 ³ | 3.48 ^e | 0.22 ± 0.05^{b} | 3.52 ± 0.06^{b} | $50.64{\pm}1.2^{b}$ | 24.12±1.83 ^a | | |

Data are mean± standard deviation (SD) for duplicate data, letters indicate significant difference within the same column (*P*<0.05). ^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000). ^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007). ^c D-Lactic acid yield (%) = [D-Lactic acid produced/total sugar consumed] × 100.

^d Colorimeteric (phenol-sulphuric acid) method (Dubois *et al.*, 1956).



Figure 4.6 Effect of cultivation temperatures on growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivation in 50 ml of RAM broth containing 30 g/l of cassava starch with optimum initial pH at various temperatures for 48 h.

4.3.6 Inoculum sizes

The influence of inoculum size on D-lactic acid production was studied, different inoculum sizes (1-5%, v/v) were separately added to the optimized medium. Bacterial growth and D-lactic acid production increased when inoculum size was increased up to 2% (v/v) (Table 4.8 and Figure 4.7), and inoculum sizes at 1-5% was insignificant difference on the lactic acid yields (D-lactic acid yield, (Y_{LAVS}), of 54.84±3.16% and *P*>0.05). From these results, 1% (v/v) of inoculum size could be considered to be optimal for achieving the maximum D-lactic acid production (3.67±0.08 g/l). However, the utilization of 2% (v/v) of inoculum size for the lactic acid production has been reported (Roy *et al.*, 1986; Gandhi *et al.*, 2000). The higher inoculum size (3%, v/v) has also been used for lactic acid production (Chiarini *et al.*, 1992). Thus, 1% (v/v) of inoculum size was selected for D-lactic acid production by the isolate WR73.

Table 4.8 Effect of inoculum sizes on growth and D-lactic acid production of bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivated in 50 ml RAM broth containing 30 g/l of cassava starch at the optimum temperature for 48 h.

| | Gro | wth | | Lactic acid | | | | |
|-----------------|---------------------|-------------------|--------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| Inoculum (%) | CFU/ ml | Log CFU/ml | Total acidity (%) ^a | D-Lactic acid (g/l) ^b | Yield $(Y_{p/s})^c$ (%) | Total sugars (g/l) ^d | | |
| 1 | 2.0×10^4 | 4.30^{d} | $0.28\pm$ | 3.67± | $54.84 \pm$ | 25.95±3.13 ^a | | |
| | | | 0.01^{a} | 0.08^{a} | 3.16 ^b | | | |
| 2 | 3.4×10^4 | 4.53 ^a | $0.29 \pm$ | 3.79± | $60.85 \pm$ | 26.41±3.47 ^a | | |
| | | | 0.01^{a} | 0.29^{a} | 4.46^{a} | | | |
| 3 | 3.1×10^4 | 4.49^{b} | $0.29 \pm$ | $3.65\pm$ | 42.86± | 24.12±1.83 ^a | | |
| | | | 0.02^{a} | 0.15^{a} | 1.22^{c} | | | |
| 4 | 2.2×10^{4} | 4.34 ^c | $0.30\pm$ | 3.57± | 43.34± | 24.42 ± 0.57^{a} | | |
| | | | 0.01^{a} | 0.05^{a} | 2.42° | | | |
| 5 | 2.3×10^{4} | 4.35 ^c | 0.30± | 3.71± | 43.15± | 24.04 ± 0.57^{a} | | |
| | | | 0.01 ^a | 0.05^{a} | 3.44 ^c | | | |

Data are mean \pm standard deviation (SD) for duplicate data, letters indicate significant difference within the same column (*P*<0.05).

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000).
^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007).
^c D-Lactic acid yield (%) = [D-Lactic acid produced/total sugar consumed] ×100.
^d Colorimeteric (phenol-sulphuric acid) method (Dubois *et al.*, 1956).



- Figure 4.7 Effect of inoculum sizes on growth and D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 when cultivation in 50 ml of RAM broth containing various inoculum sizes at 35°C for 48 h.
- Table 4.9 Composition of the optimized medium for D-lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73.

| Component | Component concentrations (g/l) |
|--|--------------------------------|
| Cassava starch (dry weight) | 30.00 |
| Tryptone (pancreatic digest of casein) | 3.00 |
| Yeast extract | 0.00 |
| Spent of brewery yeast sludge | 3.00 |
| K ₂ HPO ₄ | 6.00 |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.57 |
| MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O | 0.12 |
| FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.03 |
| pH 7.0 <u>+</u> 0.2 at 25°C | |
4.4 Production of D-lactic acid using the optimized production conditions

The production of D-lactic acid by isolate WR73 was investigated using a 6.61 controlled fermenter containing 5.0 l of the optimized medium (Table 4.9), and 5 N NaOH as the neutralizing agent. To keep the medium in the fermenter homogeneous and protect oxygen dissolved into the medium, agitation was performed at 200 rpm. The fermentation medium was inoculated with 1.0% (v/v) of a late log phase culture (approximately 10^6 CFU/ml). Temperature and pH of the cultivation medium were kept constant at 35°C and 7.0 respectively for 48 h. The fermentation profiles, in terms of pH, D-lactic acid production, total sugars, and cell growth were detected at time intervals. It was found that D-lactic acid production started at 3 h after inoculation and continuously increased until 48 h (Figure 4.9), while the turbidity of medium was increased due to bacterial growth during fermentation (Figure 4.8). The bacterium grew rapidly during 6 h cultivation. The maximum bacterial count $(5.3 \times 10^{10} \text{ CFU/ml})$ was also obtained at 6 h of fermentation (Table 4.11 and Figure 4.9), and the bacterium had specific growth rate of 0.93 h^{-1} . The maximum D-lactic acid yield of 19.75 g/l (D-lactic acid yield, $(Y_{LA/S})$, of 66.51%) was achieved after 48 h (Table 4.10). The optical purity of D-lactic acid was shown to be >99.9% by HPLC analysis. L-Lactic acid was not found in fermentation medium till 48 h of cultivation. Results showed that isolate WR73 could use cassava starch without supplementation of any enzyme (α -amylase, β -amylase, and pullulanase) for D-lactic acid production. D-Lactic acid was reported to be produced by several strains of lactic acid bacteria. Lactobacillus bulgaricus Lb-12 produced 40 g/l of D-lactic acid from 100 g/l of lactose monohydrate at pH 6.0, and the optical purity was more than 99%. The strain consumed only the glucose moiety of lactose (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995). Yáñez et al. (2003) reported that Lactobacillus coryniformis subsp. torquens ATCC 25600 could produce D-lactic acid (0.89 g of D-lactic acid/g cellulose) from 33.0 g/l of filter paper by simultaneous saccharification and fermentation (SSF) with the addition of cellulolytic enzymes for cellulose hydrolysis. The optical purity of D-lactic acid was 95.0%. Lactobacillus delbrueckii JCM 1148 was also reported for the production of D-lactic acid at yield concentrations of 107 g/l, 120 g/l, and 84 g/l from sugarcane molasses (119 g/l of total sugar), sugarcane juice (133 g/l of total sugar), and sugar beet juice (105 g/l of total sugar), respectively (Calabia and Tokiwa, 2007). Lactobacillus delbrueckii JCM 1148 also provided D-lactic acid with optical purity in the range of 97.2-98.3%. Lactobacillus delbrueckii could produce D-lactic acid from rice saccharificate prepared from white rice by enzymatic hydrolysis (α -amylase, β -amylase, and pullulanase (Fukushima *et al.*, 2004). In this process, two strains of Lactobacillus delbrueckii (LD 0025 and LD 0028) could ferment the rice saccharificate to produce D-lactic acid in high conversion. Particularly, the strain LD 0028 D-lactic acid with high optical purity (>97.5%) was obtained in high yield (70%) in the large scale fermentation. Therefore, the production of highly optical purity of D-lactic acid by isolate WR73 from cassava starch without enzymatic hydrolysis should have benefit for the manufacture poly(D-lactic acid) PDLA.



Figure 4.8 Fermentation medium containing 30 g/l of cassava starch for lactic acid production in bioreactor (5.0 l in capacity, Biostat[®] Bplus): (a) Initial medium at 0 h, (b) medium after inoculating starter culture for 6 h, (c) medium after inoculating starter culture for 12 h, (d) medium after inoculating starter culture for 24 h, (e) medium after inoculating starter culture for 36 h and, and (f) medium after inoculating starter culture for 48 h.



Figure 4.9 Growth and D-lactic acid production by isolate WR73 at 35°C for 48 h in 5.0 l of the optimized medium containing 30 g/l of cassava starch at the initial pH of 7.0.

Table 4.10 Specific growth rate and D-lactic acid production by isolate WR73 in 5.0 l of optimized medium containing 30 g/l of cassava starch at the initial pH of 7.0 in 6.6 l fermenter at 35°C for 48 h.

| Specific growth rate $(1, -)$ (t^{-1}) | D-Lactic acid concentration (LA _{max}) | Lactic acid y | vield $(Y_{\text{LA/S}})$ |
|--|--|---------------|---------------------------|
| $(\mu_{max}) (h^{-1})$ | (g/l) | (g/g) | (%) |
| 0.93 | 19.75 | 0.67 | 66.51 |

| Table 4.11 | D-Lactic acid production by bacterial isolate WR73 after cultivation in |
|-------------------|---|
| | 5.0 l of optimum RAM broth containing 30 g/l of cassava starch at |
| | initial pH of 7.0 in 6.6 l fermenter at 35°C for 48 h. |

| | Gro | wth | | | | | ugar |
|--------------|---|--------------|--------------|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|----------------|
| Fermentation | | | | Total | D-Lactic | concent | ration (g/l) |
| time (h) | | Log | pН | acidity | acid | Total | Total |
| | CFU/ml | CFU/ml | | (%) ^a | $(\mathbf{g/l})^{\mathbf{b}}$ | sugars ^c | sugar |
| 0 | 8.3×10^{4} | 4.02 | 7.00 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 32.65 | consumed |
| 0 | | 4.92 | 7.08 | 0.00 | | | 0.00 |
| 1 | 5.2×10^{6} | 6.72 | 7.11 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 22.55 | 10.10 |
| 2 | 4.6×10^{6} | 6.66 | 7.11 | 0.00 | 0.00 | 22.47 | 10.18 |
| 3 | 4.1×10^{6} | 6.61 | 7.03 | 0.00 | 2.65 | 22.07 | 10.58 |
| 4 | 1.0×10^9 | 9.00 | 6.93 | 0.06 | 2.80 | 23.77 | 8.88 |
| 5 | 7.3×10^{9} | 9.86 | 6.93 | 0.21 | 3.13 | 23.11 | 9.54 |
| 6 | 5.3×10^{10} | 10.72 | 6.93 | 0.40 | 4.10 | 18.58 | 14.07 |
| 7 | 2.6×10^{8} | 8.41 | 6.91 | 0.57 | 5.09 | 19.79 | 12.86 |
| 8 | 3.0×10^{8} | 8.48 | 6.92 | 0.72 | 6.12 | 19.08 | 13.57 |
| 9 | 4.5×10^{8} | 8.65 | 6.95 | 0.86 | 7.12 | 16.66 | 15.99 |
| 10 | 5.0×10^{8} | 8.70 | 6.93 | 0.97 | 8.06 | 16.53 | 16.12 |
| 11 | 5.3×10^{9} | 9.72 | 6.92 | 1.08 | 8.64 | 16.27 | 16.38 |
| 12 | 6.8×10^{8} | 8.83 | 6.93 | 1.17 | 9.40 | 11.65 | 21.00 |
| 13 | 4.0×10^{7} | 7.60 | 6.93 | 1.26 | 10.19 | 13.61 | 19.04 |
| 14 | 4.6×10^{8} | 8.66 | 6.93 | 1.35 | 10.96 | 12.65 | 20.00 |
| 15 | 9.4×10^{8} | 8.97 | 6.94 | 1.41 | 11.68 | 6.66 | 25.99 |
| 16 | 8.0×10^{7} | 7.90 | 6.94 | 1.49 | 11.94 | 6.45 | 26.20 |
| 17 | 6.5×10^{8} | 8.81 | 6.94 | 1.54 | 12.64 | 2.08 | 30.57 |
| 18 | 1.0×10^{7} | 7.00 | 6.94 | 1.59 | 13.41 | 4.63 | 28.02 |
| 19 | 3.5×10^{8} | 8.54 | 6.94 | 1.65 | 13.69 | 2.49 | 30.16 |
| 20 | 3.0×10^{8} | 8.48 | 6.94 | 1.68 | 14.40 | 4.46 | 28.19 |
| 21 | 5.0×10^{7} | 7.70 | 6.94 | 1.73 | 14.07 | 2.95 | 29.70 |
| 22 | 5.0×10^{7} | 7.70 | 6.94 | 1.76 | 14.65 | 2.16 | 30.49 |
| 23 | 1.0×10^{8} | 8.00 | 6.94 | 1.80 | 15.06 | 2.27 | 30.38 |
| 24 | 1.0×10^{7} | 7.00 | 6.94 | 1.83 | 15.76 | 2.39 | 30.26 |
| 26 | 2.0×10^{6} | 6.30 | 6.94 | 1.88 | 16.29 | 3.45 | 29.20 |
| 28 | 5.0×10^{6} | 6.70 | 6.94 | 1.94 | 16.55 | 3.65 | 29.00 |
| 30 | 7.0×10^{6} | 6.85 | 6.94 | 1.98 | 18.14 | 3.69 | 28.96 |
| 30 | 1.0×10^{6} | 6.00 | 6.94 | 2.03 | 17.48 | 3.53 | 29.12 |
| 34 | 1.0×10^{6} 1.3×10^{6} | 6.11 | 6.94 | 2.05 | 17.85 | 2.64 | 30.01 |
| 36 | 1.5×10^{6} | 6.18 | 6.95 | 2.00 | 17.88 | 3.41 | 29.24 |
| 38 | 1.3×10^{6} 2.0×10^{6} | 6.30 | 6.95 6.95 | 2.11 | 17.88 | 1.06 | 31.59 |
| 40 | 1.1×10^{6} | 6.04 | 6.93 6.94 | 2.14 | 18.18 | 1.00 | 31.39 |
| 40 42 | 1.1×10^{10} 1.0×10^{6} | 6.04 6.00 | 6.94 6.94 | 2.18 | 18.07 | 2.43 | 31.24 |
| 42 | 1.0×10 1.2×10^{6} | 6.00 6.08 | 6.94 6.94 | 2.21 | 19.13 | 2.45 1.21 | 30.22 31.44 |
| 44 | 1.2×10 9.7 × 10 ⁶ | 6.08 6.99 | 6.94 6.94 | 2.23 | 18.72 | 2.09 | 31.44 30.56 |
| | | | | | | | |
| 48 | 9.0×10^{6} | 6.95 | 6.95 | 2.30 | 19.75 | 1.16 | 31.49 |

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000). ^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007). ^c Colorimeteric (phenol-sulphuric acid) method (Dubois *et al.*, 1956).

4.5 Preliminary investigation of D-lactic acid extraction and purification from the optimized medium

A 600 ml of fermentation broth was used for the purification of D-lactic acid by D-lactate crystallization. Magnesium ion was chosen for the crystallization process (Figure 4.10). Magnesium salt has a larger difference between solubilities at 0°C and 100°C (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995). The purity of D-lactic acid is obtained from the complex fermentation medium by various steps. Cells were removed from the fermentation medium by centrifugation. Nitrogen-containing compounds in the fermentation medium are mainly amino acids and peptides. These compounds are highly soluble and are therefore effectively removed in the crystallization step (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995). This process, protein was precipitated and filtrated by heating at 100°C for 30 min. Magnesium D-lactate which obtained by crystallization was acidified with sulfuric acid for lactic acid liberation from its salt. Finally, coloring components was removed by activated charcoal. The D-lactic acid concentration of each of separation (Figure 4.11) was determined. The final concentration of purified D-lactic acid at 52.1 g/l with 99.9% optical purity of D-lactic acid was achieved from 600 ml of fermentation broth (initial D-lactic acid concentration at 19.75 g/l), and provided 2.29% of purified D-lactic acid yield with 5 ml of final purified D-lactic acid. The loss primarily occurred at crystallization step and appeared % loss of D-lactic acid (97.71%). After decolourization by activated charcoal, the color of purified D-lactic acid was clear which was similar to commercial lactic acid (Figure 4.10). Total sugars were not found after purification. However, yield of D-lactic acid decreased with the increase of purification steps. The results indicated that, the yield of D-lactic acid had loss at all purification steps. The concentration of the D-lactic acid obtained in the present procedure was lower than the commercially available D-lactic acid. Several developed methods have been introduced for lactic acid purification such as esterification (Sun *et al.*, 2006), ion-exchange based method (Cao *et al.*, 2002; Vaccari *et al.*, 1993), membrane based method (Choi *et al.*, 2002), and electrodialysis (Habova *et al.*, 2004; Li *et al.*, 2004; Min-Tian and Koide, 2004). The choice of the separation process should be based on the efficient and economically usage of these extractants (Kharas *et al.*, 1994). Thus, purification of D-lactic acid has to be further developed in order to increase the concentration of D-lactic acid in order to meet the requirement of biopolymer production.



Figure 4.10 D-Lactic acid purified from cassava starch fermentation medium:
(a) fermentation medium after bacterial cell separation, (b) magnesium
D-lactate obtained from precipitation by MgCl₂.6H₂O, (c) the purified
D-lactic acid before decolourization, and (d) the purified D-lactic acid after decolourization.



Figure 4.11 D-Lactic acid recovery at each procedure after completion of the

fermentation.

4.6 Identification of the selected lactic acid bacterial isolate(s)

4.6.1 Morphological and physiological characterization

Five lactic acid bacterial isolates (WR73, CWR2-16, CWMC1-3, CWMC2-5, and CWMR1-5) were selected for identification according to their D-lactic acid production abilities (section 4.2). These selected isolates had colonies grown on RAM or MRS agar, and were Gram-positive, rods, non-spore forming, oxidase, and catalase negative (Table 4.12 and Figure 4.12). Cells of isolate WR73 had size of 0.53-0.66×0.77-1.06 µm after cultivation on RAM agar containing 1% cassava starch at 35°C for 18 h under anaerobic conditions (Figure 4.13). Isolates CWR2-16, CWMC1-3, CWMC2-5, and CWMR1-5 had their cell sizes of 0.39-0.69×2.36-5.93, 0.20-0.62×1.73-6.01, 0.39-0.57×1.58-7.27, and 0.39-0.69×1.84-5.50 µm, respectively, when cultivated on MRS agar at 35°C for 18 h under anaerobic conditions (Figure 4.13). All of the selected isolates did not digest casein and gelatin, but could produced D-lactic acid from glucose. Isolate WR73 was motile and could utilize starch, whereas isolates CWR2-16, CWMC1-3, CWMC2-5, and CWMR1-5 were non-motile and could not hydrolyze starch. Isolate WR73 had its optimum growth temperature in the range of 30-40°C, optimal pH at 5.0-8.0, and not grew at 3.0-18.0% NaCl, while isolates CWR2-16, CWMC1-3, CWMC2-5, and CWMR1-5 had their optimum growth temperatures at 20-50°C and optimal pH 4.8-8.0, and could grow at 0.0-4.0% NaCl. Morphological and biochemical characteristics of the five lactic acid bacterial isolates WR73, CWR2-16, CWMR1-5, CWMC2-5, and CWMC1-3 were similar to genus Lactobacillus (Table 4.12). The selected isolates WR73, CWR2-16, and CWMR1-5 were identified as *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp.

delbrueckii with preciseness at 97.1, 94.8, and 94.8% homology, respectively, according to their biochemical characteristics (API 50CH/CHL, Biomérieux) (Table 4.14), but showed different morphological and physiological characteristics from *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* (Table 4.13). According to Kandler and Weiss (1986), *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* was non-motile and could not hydrolyze starch and gelatin. Thus, results of morphological and physiological characteristics were not sufficient for identifying these isolates. Isolate WR73 was chosen for further characterization using 16S ribosomal RNA sequencing technique because the strain could produce high optical purity of D-lactic acid from starch.



Figure 4.12 Colony morphology of selected lactic acid bacterial isolates grew on RAM (a) and MRS (b, c, d, e) agar under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 48 h: (a) WR73, (b) CWMC2-5, (c) CWR2-16, (d) CWMC1-3, and (e) CWMR1-5.



Figure 4.13 Cell morphology from gram staining of selected lactic acid bacterial isolate grew on RAM and MRS agar under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 18 h: (a) WR73, (b) CWMC2-5, (c) CWR2-16, (d) CWMC1-3, and (e) CWMR1-5 (Bar = 1 μ m, 100×magnification.

| Characteristics | | | Isolate numb | er | |] | Lactic acid ba | cterial genu | IS |
|-------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|--|-----------------------------|----------------------------|-------------------------|
| Characteristics | WR73 | CWR2-16 | CWMC1-3 | CWMC2-5 | CWMR1-5 | Lactob. ^a | Carnob. ^a | Weissella | Leucon. ^a |
| Colony shape | White, | White, | White, | White, | White, | Convex, | White, | Smooth, | Smooth, |
| | smooth, | smooth, | smooth, | smooth, | smooth, | without | convex, | round, | round |
| | circular, | circular, | circular, | circular, | circular, flat, | pigment, | shiny, | grayish | convex, |
| | flat, entire | flat, entire | convex, | convex, | entire edge | entire edge, | circular | convex, | grayish |
| | edge | edge | entire edge | entire edge | | opaque | | entire | white |
| | - | - | - | _ | | | | edge | |
| Colony diameter (mm) | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.2 | 2.0-5.0 | 1.0-2.0 | ND | 1.0 |
| Cell shape | Rods | Rods | Rods | Rods | Rods | Rods, usually straight, sometime cocco- bacilli | Slender straight rods | Rods, cocci | Cocci |
| Cell arrangement | Single, pair | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Pair, chains |
| Cell size (µm) | (0.53-0.66) ×(0.77-1.06) | (0.39-0.69) ×(2.36-5.93) | (0.20-0.62) ×(1.73-6.01) | (0.39-0.57) ×(1.58-7.27) | (0.39-0.69) ×(1.84-5.50) | (0.5-1.2) ×(1.0-10.0) | (0.5-0.7) ×(1.0-2.0) | 0.5-0.7 | (0.5-0.7) ×(0.7-1.2) |
| Gram stain | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + |
| Spore formation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Catalase test | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Oxidase test | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Motility | + | - | - | - | - | _ ^c | D | - | - |

 Table 4.12
 Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics of the selected lactic acid bacteria and some closely related

genera.

| Characteristics | | | Isolate numb | er | | Lactic acid bacterial genus | | | | |
|--|-------------|-------------|--------------|-------------|-------------|---|--|--------------------------|-------------------------|--|
| Characteristics | WR73 | CWR2-16 | CWMC1-3 | CWMC2-5 | CWMR1-5 | Lactob. ^a | Carnob. ^a | Weissella | Leucon. ^a | |
| Major fermentation products from utilizable carbohydrates anaerobically | Lactic acid | Lactic acid | Lactic acid | Lactic acid | Lactic acid | Mainly lactic acid; may give some acetic acid, ethanol, CO ₂ | Lactic acid; may give some acetic acid, formic, ethanol, CO ₂ | Mainly lactic acid | Lactic acid, ethanol | |
| Lactic acid ^f | D | D | D | D | D | D, DL, L ^g | Ĺ | D, DL ^g | D | |
| CO ₂ production from glucose ^h Hydrolysis of: | - | - | - | - | - | <u>±</u> | _d | + | + | |
| Starch | + | - | _ | _ | - | ± | <u>+</u> | - | \pm^{b} | |
| Gelatin | - | - | _ | _ | - | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| Arginine | - | + | + | - | - | <u>±</u> | + | ± | - | |
| Casein | - | - | - | - | - | \pm | NA | NA | - | |
| Optimum growth temperature (°C) | 30-40 | 20-50 | 20-50 | 20-50 | 20-50 | 30-40 | 30 | 30 | 20-30 | |
| Growth at 10°C | - | - | - | - | - | <u>±</u> | + | + | + | |
| Growth at 45°C | + | + | + | + | + | _ | - | _ | _ | |
| Growth at 6.5% NaCl | - | - | - | - | - | ± | NA ^e | ± | <u>+</u> | |
| Growth at 18% NaCl | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |

 Table 4.12 (Continued) Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics of the selected lactic acid bacteria and some

 closely related general

| Table 4.12 | (Continued) Comparison | of morphological | and physiological | characteristics of | of the selected | lactic acid bacteria | and some |
|-------------------|-------------------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------|----------------------|----------|
| | closely related genera. | | | | | | |

| Chanastaristics | | | Isolate numbe | er |] | Lactic acid bacterial genus | | | |
|------------------|------|---------|----------------|------------|---------|-----------------------------|----------------------|------------|----------------------|
| Characteristics | WR73 | CWR2-16 | CWMC1-3 | CWMC2-5 | CWMR1-5 | Lactob. ^a | Carnob. ^a | Weissella | Leucon. ^a |
| Growth at pH 4.4 | - | + | + | + | + | ± | NA | <u>+</u> | ± |
| Growth at pH 9.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Habitat | | Cassava | starch product | tion waste | | Widespread | Food | Fermented | Widely |
| | | | | | | in | products; | food, soil | distributed |
| | | | | | | fermentable | one species | | on plants |
| | | | | | | materials, | is a | | and in |
| | | | | | | rarely | pathogen | | dairy and |
| | | | | | | pathogenic | of fish | | other food |
| | | | | | | - | | | products |

+, positive; -, negative; ±, response varies between species; ND, not determined.

^a Lactob., Lactobacillus; Carnob., Carnobacterium; Leucon., Leuconostoc.

^c Rarely motile.

^h Test for homo- or heterofermentation of glucose; negative and positive denotes homofermentative and heterofermentative, respectively.

^d Small amounts of CO₂ can be produced, depending on media.

^e No growth in 8% NaCl has been reported.

^f Configuration of lactic acid produced from glucose.

^g Production of D-, L- or DL-lactic acid varies between species.

^b 11-89% of strains are positive.

D = Substantial proportion of species differ.

Source: Axelsson (2004): Holt et al. (1994); Collins et al. (1993).

| Table 4.13 Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics of the selected lactic acid bacteria and some closely related | |
|--|--|
| | |

strains.

| | | | Isolate number | r | | Type strain | | | |
|--|---|---|--|--|---|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| Characteristics | WR73 | CWR2-16 | CWMC1-3 | CWMC2-5 | CWMR1-5 | L. delbrueckii ^a | W. hellenica ^b | Leuc. fallax ^c | |
| Colony shape | White, smooth circular, flat, entire edge | White, smooth, circular, flat, entire edge | White, smooth, circular, convex, entire edge | White, smooth, circular, convex, entire edge | White, smooth, circular, flat, entire edge | NA | NA | Smooth, round, grayish | |
| Colony diameter (mm) | 1.1 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.0 | 1.2 | NA | NA | 1.0 | |
| Cell shape | Ovoid | Rods | Rods | Rods | Rods | Rods | Cocci | Cocci | |
| Cell arrangement | Single, pair | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | Single, pair, chains | NA | Pair, chains | |
| Cell size (µm) | (0.53-0.66) ×(0.77-1.06) | (0.39-0.69) ×(2.36-5.93) | (0.20-0.62) ×(1.73-6.01) | (0.39-0.57) ×(1.58-7.27) | (0.39-0.69) ×(1.84-5.50) | (0.5-0.8) × (2.0-9.0) | NA | NA | |
| Gram stain | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | + | |
| Spore formation | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Catalase test | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Oxidase test | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| Motility | + | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | |
| CO ₂ production Hydrolysis of: | - | - | - | - | - | - | + | + | |
| Starch | + | - | - | - | - | - | NA | NA | |
| Gelatin | - | - | - | - | - | - | NA | NA | |
| Arginine | - | + | + | - | - | NA | - | - | |
| Casein | - | - | - | - | - | - | NA | NA | |

| | | | Isolate numbe | r | | | Type strain | |
|-----------------|------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Characteristics | WR73 | CWR2-16 | CWMC1-3 | CWMC2-5 | CWMR1-5 | L. delbrueckii ^a | W. hellenica ^b | Leuc. fallax ^c |
| Growth at: | | | | | | | | |
| 5°C | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| 10°C | - | - | - | - | - | - | + | + |
| 15°C | - | - | - | - | - | - | NA | + |
| 20°C | ++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | + |
| 30°C | +++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | + |
| 35°C | +++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | + |
| 37°C | +++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | + |
| 40°C | +++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | NA |
| 42°C | + | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | NA |
| 45°C | + | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | - | - |
| 50°C | - | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | NA | - | - |
| 55°C | - | - | - | - | + | NA | - | - |
| Growth at: | | | | | | | | |
| pH 4.0 | - | ++ | + | + | + | NA | NA | NA |
| pH 4.4 | - | +++ | + | + | + | NA | NA | NA |
| pH 4.8 | - | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | NA | NA | NA |
| pH 5.0 | +++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | NA |
| pH 6.0 | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | NA |
| pH 6.5 | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | NA |
| pH 7.0 | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | NA |
| pH 8.0 | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | NA | NA | NA |

 Table 4.13 (Continued) Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics of the selected lactic acid bacteria and some closely related strains.

| | | | Isolate numbe | r | | | Type strain | |
|-----------------|------|---------|---------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|
| Characteristics | WR73 | CWR2-16 | CWMC1-3 | CWMC2-5 | CWMR1-5 | L. delbrueckii ^a | W. hellenica ^b | Leuc. fallax |
| Growth at: | | | | | | | | |
| pH 9.6 | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Growth at: | | | | | | | | |
| 0.0% NaCl | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | + | NA | NA |
| 3.0% NaCl | - | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | NA | NA | NA |
| 4.0% NaCl | - | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | ++++ | NA | NA | NA |
| 6.5% NaCl | - | - | - | - | - | NA | NA | NA |
| 8.0% NaCl | - | - | - | - | - | NA | NA | NA |
| 10.0% NaCl | - | - | - | - | - | NA | - | |
| 18.0% NaCl | - | - | - | - | - | - | - | - |
| Acid from: | | | | | | | | |
| Glycerol | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| Erythritol | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| D-Arabinose | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | + | - |
| L-Arabinose | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | + | - |
| D-Ribose | - | + | NT | NT | + | - | + | + |
| D-Xylose | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | + | - |
| L- Xylose | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | + | - |
| D-Adonitol | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| Methyl-βD- | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| xylopyranoside | | | | | | | | |
| D-Galactose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | + | - |
| D-Glucose | + | + | NT | NT | + | + | + | + |
| D-Fructose | + | + | NT | NT | + | + | + | + |

 Table 4.13 (Continued) Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics of the selected lactic acid bacteria and some closely related strains.

| | | | Isolate numb | ber | | | Type strain | |
|-------------------|------|---------|--------------|---------|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Characteristics | WR73 | CWR2-16 | CWMC1-3 | CWMC2-5 | CWMR1-5 | L. delbrueckii ^a | W. hellenica ^b | Leuc. fallax ^c |
| Acid from: | | | | | | | | |
| D-Mannose | + | + | NT | NT | + | + | + | + |
| L-Sorbose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| L-Rhamnose | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | NA | NA |
| Dulcitol | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| Inositol | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| D-Mannitol | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | - | d |
| D-Sorbitol | - | - | NT | NT | - | + | NA | NA |
| Methyl-αD- | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| Mannopyranoside | | | | | | | | |
| Methyl-αD- | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| Glucopyranoside | | | | | | | | |
| N- | - | + | NT | NT | + | NA | NA | NA |
| Acetylglucosamine | | | | | | | | |
| Amygdaline | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA |
| Arbutin | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | - |
| Esculin | + | + | NT | NT | + | NA | NA | NA |
| Salicin | - | + | NT | NT | + | NA | + | + |
| D-Cellobiose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | + | - |
| D-Maltose | - | + | NT | NT | + | NA | + | + |
| D-Lactose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | - | - |
| D-Melibiose | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | - | - |
| D-Saccharose | + | + | NT | NT | + | NA | _ | + |
| (Sucrose) | | | | | | | | |

 Table 4.13 (Continued) Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics of the selected lactic acid bacteria and some closely related strains.

| | | | Isolate num | Type strain | | | | | |
|------------------------------|------|---------|-------------|-------------|---------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--------------|--|
| Characteristics | WR73 | CWR2-16 | CWMC1-3 | CWMC2-5 | CWMR1-5 | L. delbrueckii ^a | W. hellenica ^b | Leuc. fallax | |
| Acid from: | | | | | | | | | |
| D-Trehalose | - | + | NT | NT | + | NA | - | d | |
| Inulin | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| D-Melezitose | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | NA | NA | |
| D-Raffinose | - | - | NT | NT | - | - | - | - | |
| Amidon (Starch) | + | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| Glycogen | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| Xylitol | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| Gentiobiose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| D-Turanose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| D-Lyxose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| D-Tagatose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| D-Fucose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| L-Fucose | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| D-Arabitol | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| L-Arabitol | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| Potassiumgluconate | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| Potassium 2- | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| ketogluconate | | | | | | | | | |
| Potassium 5- | - | - | NT | NT | - | NA | NA | NA | |
| ketogluconate | | | | | | | | | |
| Configuration of lactic acid | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | D | |

 Table 4.13 (Continued) Comparison of morphological and physiological characteristics of the selected lactic acid bacteria and some closely related strains.

Note: +1 to +4, A_{600} in the range of 0.1-0.2, 0.2-0.4, 0.5-0.9, and ≥ 1.0 , respectively.

d = 11-89% strains positive; +, positive; -, negative. NA = Not available. NT = Not tested. ^a Holt *et al.* (1994). ^b Tanasupawat *et al.* (2000). ^c Wood and Holzaptel (1995). Table 4.14 Identification of selected lactic acid bacterial isolates according to their

| Isolate code | Identification (% identity) According to API 50CH/CHL database |
|--------------|---|
| WR73 | Lactobacillus delbrueckii subsp. delbrueckii (97.1%) |
| CWR2-16 | Lactobacillus delbrueckii subsp. delbrueckii (94.8%) |
| CWMR1-5 | Lactobacillus delbrueckii subsp. delbrueckii (94.8%) |

biochemical characteristics (API 50CH/CHL, Biomérieux).

4.6.2 Sequencing of 16S ribosomal RNA gene

The bacterial isolate WR73 was further characterized for 16S ribosomal RNA sequence. The gene was amplified from genomic DNA using fD1/rP2 primer (Weisburg *et al.*, 1991). The expected size of amplified DNA fragment was approximate 1500 bp (Figure 4.14).



Figure 4.14 Gel electrophoresis of PCR product obtained from the amplification of 16S rRNA gene from strain WR73 using primers fD1 and rP2: Lanes: M, Molecular weight marker (1 kb plus DNA ladder, Invitrogen) and 1, bacterial isolate WR73.

After sequencing, the amplified 16S rRNA gene fragment of the bacterial isolate WR73 was aligned (Figure 4.15). The length of the 16S rDNA sequences from WR73 was 1450 bp. The 16S rDNA sequence was compared with GenBank database using standard nucleotide-nucleotide BLAST program to ascertain their closest relatives. The percentages of 16S rDNA sequence similarity of WR73 compared to Lactobacillus delbrueckii DSM 20074^T, Lactobacillus coryniformis DSM 20001^T, *Carnobacterium* sp. MARL 15^T, *Carnobacterium pleistocenium* FTR 1^T, *Weissella* hellenica NRIC 0203^T, Leuconostoc fallax DSM 20189^T were 77% (Tables 4.15 and 4.16). The isolate WR73 showed low level of DNA similarity (75-76%) compared to other isolates. The results suggested that the isolate WR73 closely related to species belonging to genera Lactobacillus, Carnobacterium, Weissella, and Leuconostoc. When phylogenetic tree based on the 16S rDNA sequences was constructed using the neighbour-joining method with software MAGA version 4.0 (Tamura et al., 2007), the isolate WR73 was clearly separated from Lactobacillus delbrueckii and other species in genera Carnobacterium, Leuconostoc, and Weissella. However, based on morphological and physiological characteristics of the isolate WR73, (Table 4.12), which were rod shape cells, catalase negative, homo D-lactic acid production from glucose, optimum growth temperature at 30-40°C (no growth at 10°C), and amylasepositive, it was identified as belonging to the genus Lactobacillus.

10 20 30 40 50|....||||||| GNNNNGNNNG GNGGCCANCT CATGCAAGTC GAACGGCAGC GGGGAAGTNG WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 60 70 80 90 100 100 CTTGGCTACT CTGCCGGCGA GTGGCGGACG GGTGAGTAAT GCCTGGGGGGA WR73-fD1 _____ ____ WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 ____ _____
 110
 120
 130
 140
 150

 GCTGCCCAAT
 CGAGGGGGGAT
 ACCAGTTGGA
 AACGACTGCT
 AATACCGCAT
 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking ----- ------WR73-rP2
 160
 170
 180
 190
 200

 ACGCCCTGAG
 GGGGAAAGGT
 GGGGATCTTC
 GGACCTATCG
 CGATTGGATG
 200 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking _____ _ _____ WR73-rP2 _____ _____ 210 220 230 240 25|....|....|....| 250 WR73-fD1 CACCCAGGTG GGATTAGCTA GTTGGTGAGG TAACGGCTCA CCAAGGCGAC WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 260 270 280 290 30 300 WR73-fD1 GATCTCTAGC TGGTCTGAGA GGATGACCAG CCACACTGGA ACTGAGACAC WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 310 320 330 340 35 350 GGTCCAGACT CCTACGGGAG GCAGCAGTGG GGAATATTGC ACAATGGGGGG WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking _____ ____ WR73-rP2 360 370 380 390 40 400 AAACCCTGAT GCAGCCATGC CGCGTGTGTG AAGAAGGCCT TCGGGTTGTA WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 410 420 430 440 45 450 WR73-fD1 AAGCACTTTC AGTCAGGAGG AAAGGTGGCT AGCTAATATC TAGTTGCTGT _____ ____ WR73-Walking WR73-rP2

Figure 4.15 Sequence alignment of parts of 16S rRNA gene of bacterial isolate WR73 by using ClustalW and BioEdit programs.

| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 460 470 480 490 500 GACGTTACTG ACAGAAGAAG CACCGGCTAA CTCCGTGCCA GCAGCCGCGG |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 510 520 530 540 550 TAATACGGAG GGTGCAAGCG TTAATCGGAA TTACTGGGCG TAAAGCGCAC |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 560 570 580 590 600 GCAGGCGGCT TGTTAAGTCA GATGTGAAAG CCCCGGGCTC AACCTGGGAA GCAGGCGGCT TGTTAAGTCA GATGTGAAAG CCCCGGGCTC AACCTGGGAA GCAGGCGGCT TGTTAAGTCA GATGTGAAAG CCCCGGGCTC AACCTGGGAA GCAGGCGGCT TGTTAAGTCA GATGTGAAAG CCCCGGGCTC AACCTGGGAA |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 610 620 630 640 650 CTGCATTTGA AACTGACAAG CTAGAGTCTT GTAGAGGGGG GTAGAATTCC CTGCATTTGA AACTGACAAG CTAGAGTCTT GTAGAGGGGG GTAGAATTCC CTGCATTTGA AACTGACAAG CTAGAGTCTT GTAGAGGGGG GTAGAATTCC |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 660 670 680 690 700 AGGTGTAGCG GTGAAATGCG TAGAGATCTG GAGGAATACC GGTGGCGAAG AGGTGTAGCG GTGAAATGCG TAGAGATCTG GAGGAATACC GGTGGCGAAG AGGTGTAGCG GTGAAATGCG TAGAGATCTG GAGGAATACC GGTGGCGAAG AGGTGTAGCG GTGAAATGCG TAGAGATCTG GAGGAATACC GGTGGCGAAG |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 710 720 730 740 750 GCGGCCCCCT GGACAGAGAC TGACGCTCAG GTGCGAAAGC GTGGGGAGCA GCGGCCCCCT GGACAGAGAC TGACGCTCAG GTGCGAAAGC GTGGGGAGCA GCGGCCCCCT GGACAGAGAC TGACGCTCAG GTGCGAAAGC GTGGGGAGCA GCGGCCCCCT GGACAGAGAC TGACGCTCAG GTGCGAAAGC GTGGGGAGCA |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 760 770 780 790 800 AACAGGATTA GATACCCTGG TAGTCCACGC CGTAAACGAT GTCAACTTGG |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 810 820 830 840 850 AGTCTGTGCC ATTGAGCGTG GGTTCCGAAG CTAACGCGAT AAGTTGACCG AGTCTGTGCC ATTGAGCGTG GGTTCCGAAG CTAACGCGAT AAGTTGACCG AGTCTGTGCC ATTGAGCGTG GGTTCCGAAG CTAACGCGAT AAGTTGACCG AGTCTGTGCC ATTGAGCGTG GGTTCCGAAG CTAACGCGAT AAGTTGACCG |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 860 870 880 890 900 CCTGGGGGAGT ACGGCCGCAA GGTTAAAACT CAAATGAATT GACGGGGGGCC CCTGGGGAGT ACGGCCGCAA GGTTAAAACT CAAATGAATT GACGGGGGGCC CCTGGGGGAGT ACGGCCGCAA GGTTAAAACT CAAATGAATT GACGGGGGGCC |

Figure 4.15 (Continued) Sequence alignment of parts of 16S rRNA gene of bacterial isolate WR73 by using ClustalW and BioEdit programs.

| | 910 920 930 940 95 |
|--|---|
| | |
| WR73-fD1 | CGCACAAGCG GTGGAGCATG TGGTTTAATT CGATGCAACG CGaAGAACCT CGCACAAGCG GTGGAGCATG TGGTTTAATT CGATGCAACG CGAAGAACCT |
| WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | CGCACAAGCG GIGGAGCAIG IGGIIIAAII CGAIGCAACG CGAAGAACCI CGCACAAGCG GIGGAGCAIG IGGIIIAAII CGAIGCAACG CGAAGAACCI |
| | |
| | 960 970 980 990 100 |
| | |
| WR73-fD1 | TACCTGGCCT TGACATGTCT GGAACCTTGT AGAGATACGA GGGTGCCTTC |
| WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | TACCIGGCCT IGACAIGICI GGAACCIIGI AGAGAIACGA GGGIGCCIIC TACCIGGCCT IGACAIGICI GGAACCIIGI AGAGAIACGA GGGIGCCIIC |
| | |
| | 1010 1020 1030 1040 105 |
| | |
| WR73-fD1 | |
| WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | GGGAATCAGA ACACAGGTGC TGCATGGCTG TCGTCAGCTC GTGTCGTGAG |
| WR/S-IP2 | GGGAATCAGA ACACAGGTGC TGCATGGCTG TCGTCAGCTC GTGTCGTGAG |
| | 1060 1070 1080 1090 110 |
| | |
| WR73-fD1 | |
| WR73-Walking | ATGTTGGGTT AAGTCCCGCA ACGAGCGCAA CCCCTGTCCT TTGTTGCCAG |
| WR73-rP2 | ATGTTGGGTT AAGTCCCGCA ACGAGCGCAA CCCCTGTCCT TTGTTGCCAG |
| | |
| | |
| WR73-fD1 | |
| WR73-Walking | |
| | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA |
| WR73-rP2 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA |
| | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA |
| | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA |
| | |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAC |
| WR73-rP2 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 1100 120 GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAC GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAC GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAC |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 1100 120 GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAC GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAC GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAC |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-rP2 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-rP2 WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-rP2 WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 GGTGGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAG GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAG 1210 1220 1230 1240 125 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-rP2 WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAG GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAG GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAG 1210 1220 1230 1240 125 |
| WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 WR73-fD1 WR73-fD1 WR73-FD1 WR73-FD1 WR73-rP2 | CACGTAATGG TGGGAACTCA AAGGAGACTG CCGGTGATAA ACCGGAGGAA 1160 1170 1180 1190 120 GGTGGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAG GGTGGGGATG ACGTCAAGTC ATCATGGCCC TTACGGCCAG GGCTACACAG 1210 1220 1230 1240 125 |

Figure 4.15 (Continued) Sequence alignment of parts of 16S rRNA gene of bacterial isolate WR73 by using ClustalW and BioEdit programs.

| WR73-fD1 | 1360 1370 1380 1390 1400 |
|--------------------------------------|--|
| WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | TCCCGGGGCCT TGTACACACC GCCCGTCACA CCATGGGAGT GGGTTGCACC TCCCGGGCCT TGTACACACC GCCCGTCACA CCATGGGAGT GGGTTGCACC |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | 1410 1420 1430 1440 1450 AGAAGTAGCT A AGAAGTAGCT A AGAAGTAGCT A AGAAGTAGCT A |
| WR73-fD1 WR73-Walking WR73-rP2 | |

Figure 4.15 (Continued) Sequence alignment of parts of 16S rRNA gene of bacterial isolate WR73 by using ClustalW and BioEdit programs.

 Table 4.15
 16S rRNA gene sequence similarity and relation of the isolate WR73 and

| Bacterial isolates | WR73 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
|-----------------------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| WR73 | 100 | | | | | | |
| 1 | 76 | 100 | | | | | |
| 2 | 76 | 92 | 100 | | | | |
| 3 | 77 | 93 | 99 | 100 | | | |
| 4 | 77 | 91 | 88 | 88 | 100 | | |
| 5 | 77 | 89 | 87 | 87 | 92 | 100 | |
| 6 | 77 | 89 | 87 | 87 | 92 | 97 | 100 |

other Gram-positive rods from GenBank database.

WR73: Lactobacillus sp. WR73, 1: Lactobacillus jensenii ATCC 25258^T (AF243176), 2: Lactobacillus delbrueckii NCDO 213^T (X52654), 3: Lactobacillus delbrueckii DSM 20074^T (M58814), 4: Lactobacillus coryniformis DSM 20001^T (M58813), 5: Carnobacterium sp. MARL 15^T (DQ343756), 6: Carnobacterium pleistocenium FTR 1^T (NR_025211).

| Bacterial | WR73 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | 16 | 17 | 18 | 19 | 20 |
|-----------|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|
| isolates | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| WR73 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 1 | 76 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 2 | 76 | 92 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 3 | 75 | 93 | 92 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 4 | 76 | 95 | 93 | 95 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 5 | 76 | 90 | 87 | 90 | 90 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 6 | 76 | 89 | 87 | 89 | 89 | 94 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 7 | 75 | 92 | 89 | 91 | 91 | 92 | 92 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 8 | 76 | 92 | 88 | 91 | 92 | 92 | 92 | 98 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 9 | 75 | 93 | 89 | 92 | 92 | 93 | 92 | 96 | 98 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | | |
| 10 | 76 | 87 | 84 | 85 | 87 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 86 | 86 | 100 | | | | | | | | | | |
| 11 | 76 | 85 | 84 | 83 | 84 | 83 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 92 | 100 | | | | | | | | | |
| 12 | 77 | 87 | 84 | 86 | 87 | 85 | 85 | 86 | 86 | 87 | 95 | 95 | 100 | | | | | | | | |
| 13 | 77 | 86 | 83 | 85 | 86 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 90 | 88 | 91 | 100 | | | | | | | |
| 14 | 76 | 84 | 82 | 84 | 85 | 83 | 83 | 84 | 84 | 84 | 90 | 87 | 90 | 94 | 100 | | | | | | |
| 15 | 75 | 82 | 83 | 81 | 82 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 87 | 87 | 87 | 91 | 95 | 100 | | | | | |
| 16 | 75 | 82 | 83 | 81 | 82 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 81 | 87 | 87 | 87 | 91 | 95 | 99 | 100 | | | | |
| 17 | 76 | 86 | 83 | 85 | 87 | 85 | 84 | 85 | 85 | 85 | 88 | 84 | 87 | 86 | 86 | 82 | 82 | 100 | | | |
| 18 | 76 | 86 | 84 | 85 | 87 | 85 | 86 | 86 | 86 | 85 | 88 | 86 | 89 | 87 | 86 | 83 | 83 | 93 | 100 | | |
| 19 | 76 | 86 | 84 | 86 | 86 | 86 | 86 | 86 | 85 | 86 | 90 | 87 | 90 | 86 | 86 | 83 | 83 | 88 | 88 | 100 | |
| 20 | 76 | 86 | 84 | 86 | 86 | 86 | 86 | 86 | 85 | 86 | 89 | 87 | 90 | 87 | 86 | 83 | 83 | 88 | 88 | 98 | 100 |

Table 4.16 16S rRNA gene sequence similarity and relation of the isolate WR73 and other Gram-positive cocci from GenBank database.

WR73: Lactobacillus sp. WR73, 1: Streptococcus iniae ATCC 29178^{T} (DQ303187), 2: Streptococcus acidominimus NCDO 2025^{T} (X58301), 3: Streptococcus thermophilus DSM 20617^{T} (X68418), 4: Streptococcus suis ATCC 43765^{T} (AB002525), 5: Lactococcus lactis subsp. lactis ATCC 13675^{T} (AB100790), 6: Lactococcus garvieas ATCC 49156^{T} (AF061005), 7: Lactococcus raffinolactis DSM 20443^{T} (EF694030), 8: Lactococcus sp. MARL 49^{T} (AY762111), 9: Lactococcus plantarum DSM 20686^{T} (EF694029), 10: Weissella koreensis JCM 11263^{T} (AY035891), 11: Weissella thailandensis NRIC 0296^{T} (AB023839), 12: Weissella hellenica NRIC 0203^{T} (AB023240), 13: Leuconostoc fallax DSM 20189^{T} (AF360738), 14: Leuconostoc mesenteroides NRIC 1541^{T} (AB023243), 15:

Leuconostoc carnosum NRIC 1722^T (AB022925), 16: *Leuconostoc carnosum* NCFB 2776^T (X95977), 17: *Aerococcus* sp. CCUG 28826^T (Y17318), 18: *Aerococcus viridans* ATCC 700406^T (AY707779), 19: *Pediococcus* sp. FUA 3226^T (GQ222394), 20: *Pediococcus stilesii* LMG 23082^T (AJ973157).



Figure 4.16 Phylogenetic tree showing strain WR73 and other related strains based on 16S rDNA sequences. Scale bar represents 20 substitutions per nucleotide position.

CHAPTER V

CONCLUSION

Three hundred and six isolates of lactic acid bacteria obtained from stock cultures of the Microbial Culture Collection Laboratory, Suranaree University of Technology, which were isolated from their natural habitats were screened for their D-lactic acid production using glucose as a carbon source. One hundred and twentyone of lactic acid bacterial isolates from different habitats was selected based on their D-lactic acid production abilities, and these isolates provided the total acidity ranging from 0.053 to 1.77%. Seven isolates from a total of 306 isolates including of WR73, CWMC2-5, CWMC1-3, CWMR1-5, CWR2-16, LF1, and PSMS1-5 were able to produce D-lactic acid with optical purity >90% at high concentrations of 2.00, 17.94, 15.88, 15.84, 15.16, 10.42, and 10.16 g/l, respectively. Only one isolate, WR73, could utilize a cheap raw material, cassava starch, and produce optically pure D-lactic acid. (>99.9%). Isolate WR73 was selected for optimization of their D-lactic acid production conditions. Concentrations of carbon source, tryptone, yeast extract, spent of brewery yeast sludge, initial pH of the culture medium, cultivation temperature, and inoculum size were investigated to achieve the maximum D-lactic acid production. The suitable medium was found to compose of main ingredients as follows: 30.0 g/l of cassava starch, 3.0 g/l of tryptone, and 3.0 g/l of spent of brewery yeast sludge. The optimum inoculum size, pH, and temperature were 1%, 7.0, and 35°C, respectively. When D-lactic acid was produced lactic acid bacterial

isolate WR73 in a controlled fermenter containing 5.0 l of the optimized medium under optimum conditions. Isolate WR73 could produce optically pure D-lactic acid from cassava starch with the maximum D-lactic acid yield of 19.76 g/l (D-lactic acid yield, $(Y_{\text{LA/S}})$, of 66.51%) at 48 h of cultivation in a controlled fermenter containing 5.0 l of the suitable medium containing 30.0 g/l (dry weight) of cassava starch, 3.0 g/l of tryptone, 3.0 g/l of spent of brewery yeast sludge, 6.0 g/l of K₂HPO₄, 0.57 g/l of MgSO₄.7H₂O, 0.12 g/l MnSO₄.4H₂O, and 0.03 g/l of FeSO₄.7H₂O. This strain had its specific growth rate (μ_{max}) of 0.93 h⁻¹. Cassava starch could serve as a low-cost substrate for the production of high quality D-lactic acid for manufacturing of poly(D-lactic acid), PDLA, essential for successful application of the high-melting stereocomplex-type poly(lactic acid). D-Lactic acid was extracted and purified by magnesium D-lactate crystallization. The purified D-lactic acid concentration was 52.1 g/l, and the loss primary occurred at crystallization step. Moreover, the color of purified D-lactic acid was clear which was similar to commercial lactic acid after color removal by treatment with activated charcoal. The lactic acid bacterial isolate WR73 was identified using morphological, physiological, and 16S rRNA gene sequence. The strain WR73 was Gram-positive rod, catalase negative. It could D-lactic acid from glucose, and had its optimum growth produce homo temperature in the range of 30-40°C, optimal pH at 5.0-8.0, and not grew at 3.0-18.0% NaCl. It was motile and could utilize starch. The strain WR73 was identified as Lactobacillus delbrueckii subsp. delbrueckii with preciseness at 97.1% homology according to their biochemical characteristics (API 50CH/CHL, Biomérieux). From sequencing of 16S rDNA gene (1450 bp) amplified using fD1/rP2 primer, the strain WR73 was clearly separated from *Lactobacillus delbrueckii*, and other species in

genera *Carnobacterium*, *Leuconostoc*, and *Weissella*. However, the strain WR73 was still identified as belonging to the genus *Lactobacillus* by morphological and physiological characteristics, and 16S rRNA gene sequence.

REFERENCES

REFERENCES

- Agati, V. J. P., Guyot, J., Morlon-Guyot, P., and Hounhouigan, D. J. (1998). Isolation and characterization of new amylolytic strains of *Lactobacillus fermentum* from fermented maize doughs (maweandogi) from Benin. Journal of Applied Microbiology. 85: 512-520.
- Åkerberg, C. and Zacchi, G. (2000). An economic evaluation of the fermentative production of lactic acid from wheat flour. **Bioresource Technology**. 75: 119-126.
- Åkerberg, C., Hofvendahl, K., Zacchi, G., and Hägerdal, B. H. (1998). Modeling the influence of pH, temperature, glucose, and lactic acid concentrations on the kinetics of lactic acid production by *Lactococcus lactis* ssp. *lactis* ATCC 19435 in whole-wheat flour. **Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology**. 49: 682-690.
- Altaf, M., Venkateshwar, M., Srijana, M., and Reddy, G. (2007). An economic approach for L-lactic acid fermentation by *Lactobacillus amylophilus* GV6 using inexpensive carbon and nitrogen sources. Journal of Applied Microbiology. 103: 372-380.
- Andrewes, F. W. and Horder, J. (1906). A study of the *Streptococci* pathogenic for man. Lancet. 2: 708-713.
- Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) International. (2000). **Official Methods of Analysis** (17th ed.). Arlington, Virginia, USA.

- Atlas, R. M. and Parks, L. C. (1997). Handbook of Microbiological Media. CRC Press, Boca Raton.
- Axelsson, L. (2004). Lactic acid bacteria: Classification and physiology. In S. Salminen, A. V. Wright, and A. Ouwehand (eds.). Lactic Acid Bacteria: Microbiological and Functional Aspects (3rd ed., pp. 1-66). Marcel Dekker, New York.
- Barakat, R. K., Griffiths, M. W., and Harris, L. J. (2000). Isolation and characterization of *Carnobacterium*, *Lactococcus*, and *Enterococcus* spp. from cooked, modified atmosphere packaged, refrigerated, poultry meat. International Journal of Food Microbiology. 62: 83-94.
- Benthin, S. and Villadsen, J. (1995). Production of optically pure D-lactate by *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* and purification by crystallization and liquid/liquid extraction. **Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology**. 42: 826-829.
- Bergey, D. H., Harrison, F. C., Breed, R. S., Hammer, B. W., and Huntoon, F. M. (1923). Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology (1st ed.). Baltimore: Williams & Wilkins.
- Bergmann, F. W., Abe, J. I., and Hizukuri, S. (1988). Selection of microorganisms which produce raw-starch degrading enzymes. Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 27: 443-446.
- Bratthall, D. (1970). Demonstration of five serological groups of streptococcal strains resembling *Streptococcus mutans*. **Odontologisk Revy**. 21: 143-152.
- Bridge, P. D. and Sneath, P. H. A. (1982). Streptococcus gallinarum sp. nov. and Streptococcus oralis sp. nov. International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology. 32: 410-415.
- Cai, H., Rodríguez, B. T., Zhang, W., Broadbent, J. R., and Steele, J. L. (2007). Genotypic and phenotypic characterization of *Lactobacillus casei* strains isolated from different ecological niches suggests frequent recombination and niche specificity. **Microbiology**. 153: 2655-2665.
- Calabia, B. P. and Tokiwa, Y. (2007). Production of D-lactic acid from sugarcane molasses, sugarcane juice, and sugar beet juice by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii*.
 Biotechnology Letters. 29: 1329-1332.
- Canari, R. and Eyal, A. M. (2003). Selectivity in the extraction of lactic, malic, glutaric, and maleic acids from their binary solutions using an amine-based extractant: effect of pH. Industrial and Engineering Chemistry Research. 42: 1308-1314.
- Cao, X., Yun, H. S., and Koo, Y. M. (2002). Recovery of L(+)-lactic acid by anion exchange resin Amberlite IRA-400. Biochemical Engineering Journal. 11: 189-196.
- Cappuccino, J. G. and Sherman, N. (1999). Microbiology: A Laboratory Manual (4th ed.). Benjamin/Cummings Science, California.
- Chatterjee, M., Chakrabarty, S. L., Chattopadhyay, B. D., and Mandal, R. K. (1997). Production of lactic acid by direct fermentation of starchy wastes by an amylase-producing *Lactobacillus*. **Biotechnology Letters**. 19: 873-874.
- Chang, D. E., Jang, H. C., Rhee, J. S., and Pan, G. (1999). Homofermentative production of D- or L-lactate in metabolically engineered *Esherichia coli* RR1.
 Applied and Environmental Microbiology. 65: 1384-1389.

- Chiarini, L., Mara, L., and Tabacchioni, S. (1992). Influence of growth supplements on lactic acid production in whey ultrafiltrate by *Lactobacillus helveticus*.
 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 36: 461-464.
- Choi, J. H., Kim, S. H., and Moon, S. H. (2002). Recovery of lactic acid from sodium lactate by ion substitution using ion-exchange membrane. Journal of Separation and Purification Technology. 28: 69-79.
- Cockrem, M. C. M. and Johnson, P. D. (1993). Recovery of Lactate Esters and Lactic Acid from Fermentation Broth. **United States Patent**. No. 5,210,296.
- Collins, M. D., Farrow, J. A. E., Phillips, B. A., Ferusu, S., and Jones, D. (1987).
 Classification of *Lactobacillus divergens*, *Lactobacillus piscicola*, and some catalase-negative, asporogenous, rod-shaped bacteria from poultry in a new genus, *Carnobacterium*. International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology. 37: 310-316.
- Collins, M. D., Phillips, B. A., and Zanoni, P. (1989). Deoxyribonucleic acid homology studies of *Lactobacillus casei*, *Lactobacillus paracasei* sp. nov., subsp. *paracasei* and subsp. *tolerans*, and *Lactobacillus rhamnosus* sp. nov., comb. nov. **International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology**. 39: 105-108.
- Collins, M. D., Samelis, J., Metaxopoulos, J., and Wallbanks, S. (1993). Taxonomic studies on some leuconostoc-like organisms from fermented sausages: description of a new genus *Weissella* for the *Leuconostoc paramesenteroides* group of species. Journal of Applied Microbiology. 75: 595-603.
- Daeschel, A. S., MacKenny, M. C., and McDonald, L. C. (1990). Bactericidal activity of *Lactobacillus plantarum* C-11. Food Microbiology. 7: 91-98.

- De Boer, J. P., Teixeira de Mattos, M. J., and Neijssel, O. M. (1990). D-Lactic acid production by suspended and aggregated continuous cultures of *Bacillus laevolacticus*. Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 34: 149-153.
- Dellaglio, F., Dicks, L. M. T., and Torriani, S. (1995). The genus *Leuconostoc*. In
 B. J. B. Wood and W. H. Holzapfel (eds.). The Genera of Lactic Acid
 Bacteria (pp. 235-236). Blackie Academic & Professional, London.
- Devriese, L. A. and Pot, B. (1995). The genus *Enterococcus*. In B. J. B. Wood and W. H. Holzapfel (eds.). The Genera of Lactic Acid Bacteria (pp. 125-163).London: Blackie Academic & Professional.
- Devriese, L. A., Collins, M. D., and Wirth, R. (1991). The genus *Enterococcus*. In
 A. Balows, H. G. Trüper, M. Dworkin, W. Harder, and K. H. Schleifer (eds.).
 The Prokaryotes (2nd ed., pp. 1465-1481). Springer-Verlag, New York.
- Devriese, L. A., Cruz Colque, J. I., De Herdt, P., and Haesebrouck, F. (1992). Identification and composition of the tonsillar and anal enterococcal and streptococcal flora of dogs and cats. Journal of Applied Bacteriology. 73: 421-425.
- Devriese, L. A., Hommez, J., Laevens, H., Pot, B., Vandamme, P., and Haesebrouck, F. (1999). Identification of aesculin-hydrolyzing streptococci, lactococci, aerococci, and enterococci from subclinical intramammary infections in dairy cows. Veterinary microbiology. 70: 87-94.
- Ding, S. and Tan, T. (2006). L-Lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus casei* fermentation using different fed-batch feeding strategies. **Process Biochemistry**. 41: 1451-1454.

- Dubois, M., Gilles, K. A., Hamilton, J. K., Robers, P. A., and Smith, F. (1956).Colorimetric method for the determination of sugars and related substances.Analytical Chemistry. 28: 350-356.
- FAO. (2009). Food outlook: global market analysis. Food and AgriculturalOrganization of the United Nations. Rome.
- Figuerao, C., Davila, A. M., and Pourquie, J. (1995). Lactic acid bacteria of the sour cassava starch fermentation. Letters in Applied Microbiology. 21: 126-130.
- Fukushima, K., Sogo, K., Miura, S., and Kimura, Y. (2004). Production of D-lactic acid by bacterial fermentation of rice starch. Macromolecular Bioscience.
 4: 1021-1027.
- Gandhi, D. N., Patel, R. S., Wadhwa, B. K., Bansal, N., Kaur, M., and Kumar, G. (2000). Effect of agro-based by-products on production of lactic acid in whey permeate medium. Journal of Food Science and Technology. 37: 292-295.
- Garvie, E. I. (1986). Genus *Pediococcus* Claussen 1903. In P. H. A. Sneath, N. S. Mair, M. E. Sharpe, and J. G. Holt (eds). Bergey's Manual of Systematic Bacteriology (pp. 1075-1079). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- Ghaly, A. E., Tango, M. S. A., Mahmood, N. S., and Avery, A. C. (2004). Batch propagation of *Lactobacillus helveticus* for production of lactic acid from lactose concentrated cheese whey with microaeration and nutrient supplementation. World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology. 20: 65-75.
- Giraud, E., Brauman, A., Kekele, S., Lelong, B., and Raimbault, M. (1991). Isolation and physiological study of an amylolytic strain of *Lactobacillus plantarum*.
 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 36: 379-383.

- González-Varay, R., Pinelli, D., Rossi, M., Fajner, D., Magelli, F., and Matteuzzi, D. (1996). Production of L(+) and D(-)lactic acid isomers by *Lactobacillus casei* subsp. *casei* DSM 20011 and *Lactobacillus coryniformis* subsp. torquens DSM 20004 in continuous fermentation. Journal of Fermentation and Bioengineering. 81: 548-552.
- Gül, H., Özçelik, S., Sağdıç, O., and Certel, M. (2005). Sourdough bread production with lactobacilli and *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* isolated from sourdoughs.
 Process Biochemistry. 40: 691-697.
- Habova, V., Melzoch, K., Rychtera, M., and Sekavova, B. (2004). Electrodialysis as a useful technique for lactic acid separation from a model solution and a fermentation broth. **Journal Desalination**. 163: 361-372.
- Hammes, W. P. and Vogel, R. F. (1995). The genus *Lactobacillus*. In B. J. B. Wood and W. H. Holzapfel (eds.). The Genera of Lactic Acid Bacteria (pp. 35-49).Blackie Academic & Professional, London.
- Hansen, P. A. and Mocquot, G. (1970). *Lactobacillus acidophilus* (Moro) comb. nov.International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology. 20: 325-327.
- Hardie, J. M. and Whiley, R. A. (1995). The genus *Streptococcus*. In B. J. B. Wood and W. H. Holzapfel (eds.). The Genera of Lactic Acid Bacteria (pp. 55-58).Blackie Academic & Professional, London.
- Hofvendahl, K. and Hahn-Hägerdal, B. (2000). Factors affecting the fermentative lactic acid production from renewable resources. Enzyme and Microbial Technology. 26: 87-107.

Holdemann, L. V. and Moore, W. E. C. (1974). New genus, Coprococcus, twelve new

species, and emended descriptions of four previously described species of bacteria from human feces. **International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology**. 24: 260-277.

- Holt, J. G., Krieg, N. R., Snealth, P. H. A., Staley, J. T., and Williams, S. T. (1994).
 Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology (9th ed.).
 Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- Ikada, Y., Jamshidi, K., Tsuji, H., and Hyon, S. H. (1987). Stereocomplex formation between enantiomeric poly(lactides). **Macromolecules**. 20: 904-906.
- Jiang, T. A., Mustapha, A., and Savaiano, D. A. (1996). Improvement of lactose digestion in humans by ingestion of unfermented milk containing *Bifidobacterium longum*. Journal of Dairy Science. 79: 750-757.
- John, R. P., Anisha, G. S., Nampoothiri, K. M., and Pandey, A. (2009). Direct lactic acid fermentation: Focus on simultaneous saccharification and lactic acid production. Biotechnology Advances. 27: 145-152.
- Joshi, D. S., Singhvi, M. S., Khire, J. M., and Gokhale, D. V. (2010). Strain improvement of *Lactobacillus lactis* for D-lactic acid production. Biotechnology Letters. 32: 517-520.
- Kandler, O. and Weiss, N. (1986). Regular non-sporing, Gram-positive rods. In P. H.
 A. Sneath, N. S. Mair, M. E. Sharpe, and J. G. Holt (eds.). Bergey's Manual of
 Systematic Bacteriology (9th ed.). Williams & Wilkins, Baltimore.
- Kato, Y., Sakala, R. M., Hayashidani, H., Kiuchi, A., Kaneuchi, C., and Ogawa, M. (2000). *Lactobacillus algidus* sp. nov., a psychrophilic lactic acid bacterium isolated from vacuum-packaged refrigerated beef. International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology. 50: 1143-1149.

- Kelly, W. J., Asmundson, R. V., and Huang, C. M. (1996). Isolation and characterization of bacteriocin-producing lactic acid bacteria from ready-to-eat food products. International Journal of Food Microbiology. 33: 209-218.
- Kharas, G. B., Sanchez-Riera, F., and Severson, D. K. (1994). Polymers of lactic acids. In D. P. Mobley (ed.). Plastics from Microbes: Microbial Synthesis of Polymers and Polymer Precursors (pp. 93-130). Germany: Kösel, Kempten.
- Kostinek, M., Specht, I., Edward, V. A., Schillinger, U., Hertel, C., Holzapfel, W. H., and Franz, C. M. A. P. (2005). Diversity and technological properties of predominant lactic acid bacteria from fermented cassava used for the preparation of Gari, a traditional African food. Systematic and Applied Microbiology. 28: 527-540.
- Krischke, W., Schroder, M., and Trosch, W. (1991). Continuous production of L-lactic acid from whey permeate by immobilized *Lactobacillus casei* subsp. *casei*. Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 34: 573-578.
- Kyuchoukov, G., Marinova, M., Molinier, J., Albet, J., and Malmary, G. (2001). Extraction of lactic acid by means of a mixed extractant. Industrial and Engineering Chemistry Research. 40: 5635-5639.
- Lazarova, Z. and Peeva, L. (1994). Facilitated transport of lactic acid in a stirred transfer cell. **Biotechnology and Bioengineering**. 43: 907-912.
- Lee, C. W. (2007). Production of D-lactic acid by bacterial fermentation of rice. Fibers and Polymers. 8: 571-578.
- Lee, J. S., Lee, K. C., Ahn, J. S., Mheen, T. I., Pyun, Y. R., and Park, Y. H. (2002).
 Weissella koreensis sp. nov., isolated from kimchi. International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology. 52: 1257-1261.

- Lee, J., Lee, S. Y., Park, S., and Middelberg, A. P. (1999). Control of fed-batch fermentations. **Biotechnology Advanced**. 17: 29-48.
- Li, H., Mustacchi, R., Knowles, C. J., Skibar, W., Sunderland, G., Dalrymple, I., and Jackman, S. A. (2004). An electrokinetic bioreactor: using direct electric current for enhanced lactic acid fermentation and product recovery. Journal Tetrahedron Letters. 60: 661-665.
- López-Díaz, T. M., Alonso, C., Roma'n, C., Garcia-López, M. L., and Moreno, B. (2000). Lactic acid bacteria isolated from a hand-made blue cheese. Food Microbiology. 17: 23-32.
- Lunt, J. (1998). Large-scale production, properties and commercial applications of polylactic acid polymers. **Polymer Degradation and Stability**. 59: 145-152.
- Magnusson, J., Jonsson, H., Schnü rer, J., and Roos, S. (2002). *Weissella soli* sp. nov., a lactic acid bacterium isolated from soil. **International Journal of Systematic and Evolutionary Microbiology**. 52: 831-834.
- Manome, A., Okada, S., Uchimura, T., and Komagata, K. (1998). The ratio of L-form to D-form of lactic acid as a criteria for the identification of lactic acid bacteria.Journal of General and Applied Microbiology. 44: 371-374.
- Mehaia, M. and Cheryan, M. (1994). Production of lactic acid from sweet whey permeate concentrates. **Process Biochemistry**. 22: 185-188.
- Mercenier, A., Pavan, S., and Pot, B. (2003). Probiotics as biotherapeutic agents: present knowledge and future prospects. Current Pharmaceutical Design. 8: 99-100.
- Min-Tian, G. and Koide, M. M. (2004). Production of L-lactic acid by electrodialysis fermentation (EDF). Journal Process Biochemistry. 39: 1903-1907.

- Monteagudo, J. M., Rodriguez, L., Rincon, J., and Fuertes, J. (1994). Optimization of the conditions of the fermentation of beet molasses to lactic acid by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii*. Acta Biotechnologica. 14: 251-260.
- Morishita, Y. and Shiromizu, K. (1986). Characterization of lactobacilli isolated from meat and meat products. International Journal of Food Microbiology. 3: 19-29.
- Morlon-Guyot, J., Guyot, J. P., Pot, B., Jacobe de Haut, I., and Raimbault, M. (1998).
 Lactobacillus manihotivorans sp. nov., a new starch-hydrolyzing lactic acid bacterium isolated from cassava sour starch fermentation. International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology. 48: 1101-1109.
- Muyanja, C. M. B. K., Narvhus, J. A., Treimo, J., and Langsrud, T. (2003). Isolation, characterization and identification of lactic acid bacteria from bushera: a Uganda traditional fermented beverage. International Journal of Food Microbiology. 80: 201-210.
- Nabi, B., Gh, R., and Baniardalan, P. (2004). Batch and continuous production of lactic acid from whey by immobilized lactobacillus. International Journal of Environmental Studies. 30: 47-53.
- Nakamura, L. K. (1981). Lactobacillus amylovorus, a new starch-hydrolyzing species from cattle waste-corn fermentations. International Journal of Systematic Bacteriology. 31: 56-63.
- Nancib, A., Nancib, N., Meziane-Cherif, D., Boubendir, A., Fick, M., and Boudrant, J. (2005). Joint effect of nitrogen sources and B vitamin supplementation of date juice on lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus casei* subsp. *rhamnosus*.
 Bioresource Technology. 96: 63-67.

- Narayanan, N., Koychoudhury, P. K., and Srivastava, A. (2004). L(+) Lactic acid fermentation and its product polymerization. Electronic Journal of Biotechnology. 7: 167-179.
- Nwankwo, D., Anadu, E., and Usoro, R. (1989). Cassava fermenting organisms. Microbiological Resources Center-Mircen Porto Alegre. 5: 169-179.
- Oh, H., Wee, Y. J., Park, D. H., and Ryu, H. W. (2004). Biotechnological production of L(+)-lactic acid from wood hydrolyzate by batch fermentation of *Enterococcus faecalis*. **Biotechnology Letters**. 26: 71-74.
- Okano, K., Yoshida, S., Tanaka, T., Ogino, C., Fukuda, H., and Kondo, A. (2009a). Homo-D-lactic acid fermentation from arabinose by redirection of the phosphoketolase pathway to the pentose phosphate pathway in L-lactate dehydrogenase gene-deficient *Lactobacillus plantarum*. Applied and Environmental Microbiology. 75: 5175-5178.
- Okano, K., Zhang, Q., Shinkawa, S., Yoshida, S., Tanaka, T., Fukuda, H., and Kondo, A. (2009b). Efficient production of optically pure D-lactic acid from raw corn starch by using a genetically modified L-lactate dehydrogenase gene-deficient and α-amylase-secreting *Lactobacillus plantarum* strain. Applied and Environmental Microbiology. 78: 462-467.
- Okano, K., Zhang, Q., Yoshida, S., Tanaka, T., Ogino, C., Fukuda, H., and Kondo, A. (2010). D-Lactic acid production from cellooligosaccharides and β-glucan using L-LDH gene-deficient and endoglucanase-secreting *Lactobacillus plantarum*.
 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 85: 643-650.

- Okino, S., Suda, M., Fujikura, K., Inui, M., and Yukawa, H. (2008). Production of D-lactic acid by *Corynebacterium glutamicum* under oxygen deprivation.
 Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 78: 449-454.
- Olympia, M., Fukuda, H., Ono, H., Kaneko, Y., Takano, M. (1995). Characterization of starch-hydrolyzing lactic acid bacteria isolated from a fermented fish and rice food, "Burong Isda," and its amylolytic enzyme. Journal of Fermentation and Bioengineering. 80: 124-130.
- Orla-Jensen, S. (1919). In S. Orla-Jensen (ed.). The Lactic Acid Bacteria (pp. 1-196). Host & Son, Copenhagen.
- Reddy, G., Altaf, M., Naveena, B. J., Venkateshwar, M., and Kumar, E. V. (2008).
 Amylolytic bacterial lactic acid fermentation. Biotechnology Advances.
 26: 22-34.
- Pal, P., Sikder, J., Roy, S., and Giorno, L. (2009). Process intensification in lactic acid production: A review of membrane based processes. Chemical Engineering and Processing. 48: 1549-1559.
- Panesar, P. S., Kennedy, J. F., Knill, C. J., and Kosseva, M. (2010). Production of L-lactic acid using *Lactobacillus casei* from whey. **Brazilian Archives of Biology and Technology**. 53: 219-226.
- Reddy, G., Altaf, M., Naveena, B. J., Venkateshwar, M., and Vijay Kumar, E. (2008).
 Amylolytic bacterial lactic acid fermentation. Biotechnology Advances.
 26: 22-34.
- Rodtong, S. and Ishizaki, A. (2003). Potential microorganism for the direct production of L-lactic acid from cassava starch without carbon dioxide production.
 MACRO Review. 16(1): 332-336.

- Rogosa, M., Wiseman, R. F., Mitchell, J. A., Disraely, M. N., and Beaman, A. J. (1953). Species differentiation of oral lactobacillus from man including descriptions of *Lactobacillus salivarius* nov. spec. and *Lactobacillus cellobiosus* nov. spec. Journal of Bacteriology. 65: 681-699.
- Roukas, T. and Kotzekidou, P. (1998). Lactic acid production from deproteinized whey by mixed cultures of free and coimmobilized *Lactobacillus casei* and *Lactococcus lactis* cells using fedbatch culture. **Enzyme Microbiological Technology**. 22: 199-204.
- Roy, D., Goulet, J., and Le Duy, A. (1986). Batch fermentation of whey ultrafiltrate by *Lactobacillus helveticus* for lactic acid production. Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 24: 206-213.
- Ryu, H. W., Yun, J. S., and Wee, Y. J. (2003). Lactic acid. In A. Pandey (ed.).Concise Encyclopedia of Bioresource Technology (pp. 635). The Haworth Press, New York.
- Sawai, D., Tamada, M., and Kanamoto, T. (2007). Development of oriented morphology and mechanical properties upon drawing of stereo-complex of poly(L-lactic acid) and poly(D-lactic acid) by solid-state coextrusion. Polymer Journal. 39: 953-960.
- Schillinger, U. and Holzapfel, W. H. (1995). The genus *Carnobacterium*. In B. J. B.
 Wood and W. H. Holzapfel (eds.). The Genera of Lactic Acid Bacteria (pp. 307-308). Blackie Academic & Professional, London.
- Schillinger, U. and Lucke, F. K. (1986). Lactic acid bacteria on vacuumpackaged meat and influence on shelf life. **Fleischwirtsch**. 66: 1515-1520.

- Schleifer, K. H., Kraus, J., Dvorak, C., Kilpper-Bälz, R., Collins, M. D., and Fischer,
 W. (1985). Transfer of *Streptococcus lactis* and related streptococci to the genus *Lactococcus* gen. nov. Systematic and Applied Microbiology. 6: 183-195.
- Shaw, B. J. and Harding, C. D. (1984). A numerical taxonomy study of lactic acid bacteria from vacuum packed beef, pork, lamb and bacon. Journal of Applied Bacteriology. 56: 25-40.
- Shornikova, A. V., Casas, I. A., Isolauri, E., Mykkänen, H., and Vesikari, T. (1997).
 Lactobacillus reuteri as a therapeutic agent in acute diarrhea in young children.
 Journal of Pediatric Gastroenterology and Nutrition. 24: 399-404.
- Simpson, W. J. and Taguchi, H. (1995). The genus *Pediococcus* with notes on the genera *Tetratogenococcus* and *Aerococcus*. In B. J. B. Wood and W. H. Holzapfel (eds.). The Genera of Lactic Acid Bacteria (pp. 125-163). Blackie Academic & Professional, London.
- Sodegard, A. and Stolt, M. (2002). Properties of lactic acid based polymers and their correlation with composition. **Progress in Polymer Science**. 27: 1123-1163.
- Somkuti, G. A. (2004). Lactic acid bacteria. In J. Lederberg (ed.). Encyclopedia of Microbiology (2nd ed., pp. 1-4). Academic Press, New York.
- Southgate, D. A. T. (1991). **Determination of food carbohydrates** (2nd ed.). Elsvier Applied Science, London.
- Sun, X., Wang, Q., Zhao, W., Ma, H., and Sakata, K. (2006). Extraction and purification of lactic acid from fermentation broth by esterification and hydrolysis method. Separation and Purification Technology. 49: 43-48.
- Talon, R., Walter, D., Viallon, C., and Berdague, J. L. (2002). Prediction of *Streptococcus salivarius* subsp. *thermophilus* and *Lactobacillus delbrueckii*

subsp. *bulgaricus* populations in yoghurt by curie point pyrolysis-mass spectrometry. **Journal of Microbiological Methods**. 48: 271-279.

- Tamaoka, J. and Komagata, K. (1984). Determination of DNA base composition by reversed-phase high performance liquid chromatography. FEMS Microbiology Letters. 25: 125-128.
- Tamura, K., Dudley, J., Nei, M., and Kumar, S. (2007). MEGA4: Molecular evolutionary genetics analysis (MEGA) software version 4.0. Molecular Biology and Evolution. 24 (8): 1596-1599.
- Tanaka, T., Hoshina, M., Tanabe, S., Sakai, K., Ohtsubo, S., and Taniguchi, M. (2006). Production of D-lactic acid from defatted rice bran by simultaneous saccharification and fermentation. Bioresource Technology. 97: 211-217.
- Tanasupawat, S., Okada, S., and Komagata, K. (1998). Lactic acid bacteria found in fermented fish in Thailand. Journal of General and Applied Microbiology. 44: 193-200.
- Teuber, M. (1995). The genus *Lactococcus*. In B. J. B. Wood and W. H. Holzapfel (eds.). The Genera of Lactic Acid Bacteria (pp. 125-163). Blackie Academic & Professional, London.
- Timbantam, W., Sriroth, K., and Tokiwa, Y. (2006). Lactic acid production from sugar-cane juice by a newly isolated *Lactobacillus* sp. Biotechnology Letters. 28: 811-814.
- Torriani, S., Vescovo, M., and Dellaglio, F. (1987). Tracing *Pediococcus acidilactici* in ensiled maize by plasmid-encoded erythromycin resistance. **Journal of Applied Bacteriology**. 63: 305-309.

Tsuji, H. (2000). In vitro hydrolysis of blends from enantiomeric poly(lactide)s. Part

- Well-stereo-complexed blend and non-blended films. Polymer.
 41: 3621-3630.
- Tsuji, H. (2002). Autocatalytic hydrolysis of amorphous-made polylactides: Effects of L-lactide content, tacticity, and enantiomeric polymer blending. Polymer. 43: 1789-1796.
- Tsuji, H. and Fukui, I. (2003). Enhanced thermal stability of poly(lactide)s in the melt by enantiomeric polymer blending. **Polymer**. 44: 2891-2896.
- Udomsil, N. (2008). Role of lactic acid bacteria on chemical compositions of fish sauce. M.S. Thesis, Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand.
- Vaccari, G., González-Vara, A. R., Campi, A. L., Dosi, E., Brigidi, P., and Matteuzzi, D. (1993). Fermentative production of L-lactic acid by *Lactobacillus casei* DSM 20011 and product recovery using ion exchange resins. Applied Microbiology and Biotechnology. 40: 23-27.
- Van Der Meulen, R., Grosu-Tudor, S., Mozzi, F., Vaningelgem, F., Zamfir, M., De Valdez, G. M., and De Vuyst, L. (2007). Screening of lactic acid bacteria isolates from dairy and cereal products for exopolysaccharide production and genes involved. International Journal of Food Microbiology. 118: 250-258.
- VickRoy, T. B. (1985). Lactic acid. In M. Moo-Young (ed.). Comprehensive Biotechnology. Pergamon Press, New York.
- Vishnu, C., Seenayya, G., and Reddy, G. (2002). Direct fermentation of various pure and crude starchy substrates to L(+)-lactic acid using *Lactobacillus amylophilus* GV6. World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology. 18: 429-433.

- Voleskow, H. and Sukatsch, D. (1984). Process for the production of D-lactic acid with the use of *Lactobacillus bulgaricus* DSM 2129. **United States Patent.** No. 4467034.
- Wang, Y. and Mano, J. (2008). Stereocomplexation and morphology of enantiomeric poly(lactic acid)s with moderate-molecular-weight. Journal of Applied Polymer Science. 107: 1621-1627.
- Wee, Y. J., Kim, J. N., and Ryu, H. W. (2006). Biotechnological production of lactic acid and its recent applications. Food Technology and Biotechnology. 44: 163-172.
- Wee, Y. J. and Ryu, H. W. (2009). Lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus* sp. RKY2 in a cell-recycle continuous fermentation using lignocellulosic hydrolyzates as inexpensive raw materials. **Bioresource Technology**. 100: 4262-4270.
- Weisburg, W. G., Barns, M. S., Pelletier, D. A., and Lane, D. J. (1991). 16SRibosomal DNA amplification for phylogenetic study. Journal ofBacteriology. 173: 697-703.
- Wood, B. J. B. and Holzaptel, W. H. (1995). The lactic acid bacteria. In B. J. B.Wood and W. H. Holzapfel (eds.). The Genera of Lactic Acid Bacteria.Blackie Academic & Professional, London.
- Xiaodong, W., Xuan, G., and Rakshit, S. K. (1997). Direct fermentative production of lactic acid on cassava and other starch substrates. Biotechnology Letters. 19 (9): 841-843.
- Yáñez, R., Moldes, A. B., Alonso, J. L., and Parajó, J. C. (2003). Production of D(-)lactic acid from cellulose by simultaneous saccharification and fermentation

using *Lactobacillus coryniformis* subsp. *torquens*. **Biotechnology Letters**. 25: 1161-1164.

- Yamada, K. and Komagata, K. (1970). Taxonomic studies on coryneform bacteria.III. DNA base composition of coryneform bacteria. Journal of General and Applied Microbiology. 16: 215-224.
- Yamane, H. and Sasai, K. (2003). Effect of the addition of poly(D-lactic acid) on the thermal property of poly(L-lactic acid). **Polymer**. 44: 2569-2575.
- Yokota , A., Amachi, S., Ishii, S., and Tomita, F. (1995). Acid sensitivity of amutant of *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *lactis* C2 with reduced membrane-bound ATPase activity. Bioscience Biotechnology and Biochemistry. 59: 2004-2007.
- Zhao, B., Wang, L., Li, F., Hua, D., Ma, C., Ma, Y., and Xu, P. (2010). Kinetics of D-lactic acid production by *Sporolactobacillus* sp. strain CASD using repeated batch fermentation. **Bioresource Technology**. 101: 6499-6505.

APPENDICES

APPENDIX A

CULTURE MEDIA AND REAGENTS

A.1 Chemicals, reagents and culture media used for 16S ribosomal RNA gene sequencing

1.1 Tris-EDTA (TE) Buffer

| Tris-base | 1.21 | g |
|---|------|---|
| EDTA (C ₁₀ H ₁₄ N ₂ O ₈ Na ₂ .2H ₂ O) | 0.37 | g |

The ingredients were dissolved and the final volume was adjusted to 1,000 ml with deionized water. Then, the solution was sterilized by autoclaving for 10 min at 121°C, 15 lb/square inches, after preparation.

1.2 Tris-NaCl

| Tris-base | 121.14 | g |
|-----------|--------|---|
| NaCl | 5.84 | g |

The ingredients were dissolved and the final volume was adjusted to 1,000 ml with deionized water. Then, the pH was adjusted to 9.0 with 1 N HCl and 1N NaCl. Then, the solution was sterilized by autoclaving for 10 min at 121°C, 15 lb/square inches, after preparation.

1.3 RNAase (10 mg/ml)

| RNAase 10.00 | mg |
|---|---------|
| The RNAase was dissolved in 10 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 15 | mM NaCl |
| and stored at -20°C. | |

1.4 Saline-EDTA (0.15 M NaCl+o.1 M EDTA)

| NaCl | 8.76 | g |
|---|-------|---|
| EDTA (C ₁₀ H ₁₄ N ₂ O ₈ Na ₂ .2H ₂ O) | 37.22 | g |

The ingredients were dissolved and the final volume was adjusted to 1000 ml with deionized water. Then, the pH was adjusted to 8.0 with 1 N HCl and 1N NaCl. Then, the solution was sterilized by autoclaving for 10 min at 121°C, 15 lb/square inches, after preparation.

1.5 SDS (10% w/v)

Sodium dodecylsulphate 10.00 g

The ingredients were dissolved and adjusted the volume to 100 ml with deionized water.

A.1.6 Phenol:Chloroform (1:1, v/v)

Crystalline phenol was liquidified in water bath at 65° C and mixed with chloroform in the ratio of 1:1 (v/v). The solution was stored in a light tight bottle.

1.7 20×SSC (20× standard saline citrate)

| NaCl | 17.50 | g |
|----------------|-------|---|
| Sodium citrate | 8.80 | g |

The ingredients were dissolved and the final volume was adjusted to 1000 ml with deionized water. Then, the pH was adjusted to 7.0 with 1 N HCl and 1 N NaCl. Then, the solution was sterilized by autoclaving for 10 min at 121°C, 15 lb/square inches after preparation.

1.8 Tris-borate (TBE) buffer (5X)

| Tris-base | 54.00 | g |
|---|-------|---|
| Boric acid | 27.50 | g |
| EDTA (C ₁₀ H ₁₄ N ₂ O ₈ Na ₂ .2H ₂ O) | 0.37 | g |

The ingredients were dissolved and adjusted the volume to 1,000 ml with deionized water.

1.9 Gel loading buffer (6X)

| Bromophenol blue | 25.00 g |
|------------------|---------|
|------------------|---------|

The dye was dissolved and adjusted the volume to 10 ml with 40% sucrose in water.

1.10 Ethidium bromide (10 mg/ml)

Ethidium bromide 1.00 g

The chemical was dissolved and adjusted the volume to 10 ml with sterilized deionized water.

| A.2 | Reagents used for identification of lactic acid bacteria | | |
|-----|--|--------|----|
| | 2.1 Acetone alcohol | | |
| | Alcohol (95%) | 700.00 | ml |
| | Acetone | 300.00 | ml |
| | | | |
| | 2.2 Crystal violet (Gram stain) | | |
| | Crystal violet | 2.00 | g |
| | Ethanol | 20.00 | g |
| | Mixed thoroughly | | |
| | Ammonium oxalate (1% Aqueous solution) | 80.00 | ml |
| | | | |
| | 2.3 Hydrogen peroxide (3% solution) | | |
| | Hydrogen peroxide (30%) | 10.00 | ml |
| | Distilled water | 100.00 | ml |
| | | | |
| | 2.4 Iodine solution (Gram's iodine) | | |
| | Iodine | 1.00 | g |
| | Potassium iodide | 2.00 | g |
| | Added distilled water and brought volume up to | 300.00 | ml |
| | | | |
| | 2.5 Safranin (Gram stain) | | |
| | Safranin O (2.5% solution in 95% Ethanol) | 10.00 | ml |
| | Distilled water | 90.00 | ml |

2.6 Tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride (1%)

| Tetramethyl-p-phenylenediamine dihydrochloride | 1.00 | g |
|--|--------|----|
| Distilled water | 100.00 | ml |

2.7 Malachite green

| Malachite green | 5.00 | g |
|-----------------|--------|----|
| Distilled water | 100.00 | ml |

A.3 Culture media for lactic acid bacterium culturing and

D-lactic acid production

3.1 MRS medium (De Man, Rogosa and Sharpe Medium)

| Proteose peptone | 10.00 | g |
|--|-------|---|
| Beef extract | 8.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 4.00 | g |
| Polysorbate 80 ((NH ₄) ₃ C ₆ H ₅ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate | 2.00 | g |
| Sodium acetate trihydrate (CH ₃ COONa.3H ₂ O) | 5.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.20 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .H ₂ O | 0.05 | g |
| K_2HPO_4 | 2.00 | g |
| Dextose | 20.00 | g |

Final pH 6.2 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to

the boil until dissolved completely. For solid medium was obtained by adding 15 g/l agar. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

3.2 MC agar

The components were similar with MRS agar containing 0.5% CaCO₃. The medium was autoclaved at 121°C for 15 min.

3.3 Rogosa agar medium with modification (RAM) (Rodtong and Ishizaki,

| 2003) | | |
|---|-------|---|
| Pancreatic digest of casein or Tryptone | 5.00 | g |
| Potassium hydrogen phosphate (K ₂ HPO ₄) | 6.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 3.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate | 1.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.57 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O | 0.12 | g |
| FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.03 | g |
| Cassava starch | 10.00 | g |
| | | |

Final pH 7.0 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. For solid medium was obtained by adding 15 g/l agar. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

A.4 Culture media for identification of lactic acid bacteria

4.1 MRS agar added 1% soluble starch (modified from MRS medium;

| Atlas and Parks, 1997) | | |
|--|-------|---|
| Proteose peptone | 10.00 | g |
| Beef extract | 8.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 4.00 | g |
| Polysorbate 80 ((NH ₄) ₃ C ₆ H ₅ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate (C ₆ H ₁₇ N ₃ O ₇) | 2.00 | g |
| Sodium acetate trihydrate (CH ₃ COONa.3H ₂ O) | 5.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.20 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .H ₂ O | 0.05 | g |
| K ₂ HPO ₄ | 2.00 | g |
| Soluble starch | 10.00 | g |
| Agar | 15.00 | g |

Final pH 6.2 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

4.2 RAM agar added 1% soluble starch (modified from RAM medium;

| Rodtong and Ishizaki, 2003) | | |
|---|------|---|
| Pancreatic digest of casein or tryptone | 5.00 | g |
| Potassium hydrogen phosphate (K ₂ HPO ₄) | 6.00 | g |

| Yeast extract | 3.00 | g |
|--|-------|---|
| tri-Ammonium citrate (C ₆ H ₁₇ N ₃ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.57 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O | 0.12 | g |
| FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.03 | g |
| Soluble starch | 10.00 | g |
| Agar | 15.00 | g |

Final pH 7.0 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

4.3 MRS agar added 1% skim milk (modified from MRS medium; Atlas

| and Parks, 1997) | | |
|--|-------|---|
| Proteose peptone | 10.00 | g |
| Beef extract | 8.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 4.00 | g |
| Polysorbate 80 ((NH_4) ₃ C ₆ H ₅ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate (C ₆ H ₁₇ N ₃ O ₇) | 2.00 | g |
| Sodium acetate trihydrate (CH ₃ COONa.3H ₂ O) | 5.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.20 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .H ₂ O | 0.05 | g |
| K ₂ HPO ₄ | 2.00 | g |
| Skim milk | 10.00 | g |

15.00 g

Final pH 6.2
$$\pm$$
 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

4.4 RAM agar added 1% skim milk (modified from MRS medium; Atlas

| and Parks, 1997) | | |
|--|-------|---|
| Pancreatic digest of casein or tryptone | 5.00 | g |
| Potassium hydrogen phosphate (K ₂ HPO ₄) | 6.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 3.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate (C ₆ H ₁₇ N ₃ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.57 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O | 0.12 | g |
| FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.03 | g |
| Skim milk | 10.00 | g |
| Agar | 15.00 | g |

Final pH 7.0 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

| 1997) | | |
|--|-------|---|
| Proteose peptone | 10.00 | g |
| Beef extract | 8.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 4.00 | g |
| Polysorbate 80 ((NH ₄) ₃ C ₆ H ₅ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate (C ₆ H ₁₇ N ₃ O ₇) | 2.00 | g |
| Sodium acetate trihydrate (CH ₃ COONa.3H ₂ O) | 5.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.20 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .H ₂ O | 0.05 | g |
| K ₂ HPO ₄ | 2.00 | g |
| Dextose | 20.00 | g |
| Agar | 3.00 | g |

4.5 Motility test medium (modified from MRS medium; Atlas and Parks,

Final pH 6.2 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

4.6 Motility test medium (modified from RAM medium; Rodtong and

| Ishizaki, 2003) |
|---|
| Pancreatic digest of casein or tryptone |

| Pancreatic digest of casein or tryptone | 5.00 | g |
|--|------|---|
| Potassium hydrogen phosphate (K ₂ HPO ₄) | 6.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 3.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate (C ₆ H ₁₇ N ₃ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |

| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.57 | g |
|--------------------------------------|-------|---|
| MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O | 0.12 | g |
| FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.03 | g |
| Dextose | 20.00 | g |
| Agar | 3.00 | g |

Final pH 7.0 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

4.7 Gelatin test medium (modified from MRS medium; Atlas and Parks,

| 1997) | | |
|--|-------|---|
| Proteose peptone | 10.00 | g |
| Beef extract | 8.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 4.00 | g |
| Polysorbate 80 ((NH ₄) ₃ C ₆ H ₅ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate (C ₆ H ₁₇ N ₃ O ₇) | 2.00 | g |
| Sodium acetate trihydrate (CH ₃ COONa.3H ₂ O) | 5.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.20 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .H ₂ O | 0.05 | g |
| K ₂ HPO ₄ | 2.00 | g |
| Gelatin | 96.00 | g |

Final pH 6.2 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

4.8 Gelatin test medium (modified from RAM medium; Rodtong and

Ishizaki, 2003)

| Pancreatic digest of casein or tryptone | 5.00 | g |
|--|-------|---|
| Potassium hydrogen phosphate (K ₂ HPO ₄) | 6.00 | g |
| Yeast extract | 3.00 | g |
| tri-Ammonium citrate (C ₆ H ₁₇ N ₃ O ₇) | 1.00 | g |
| MgSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.57 | g |
| MnSO ₄ .4H ₂ O | 0.12 | g |
| FeSO ₄ .7H ₂ O | 0.03 | g |
| Gelatin | 96.00 | g |

Final pH 7.0 \pm 0.2 at 25°C

The compositions were suspended in 1,000 ml of distilled water. Bring to the boil until dissolved completely. Sterilization was done by autoclaving for 15 min at 121°C.

APPENDIX B

SCREENING OF ACID-PRODUCING ISOLATES

| Bacterial isolate | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid con | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical p | urity (%) ^c | Isomer of |
|-------------------|----------|-------------|----------|------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|-------------------|
| code | glucose | (A_{600}) | cultured | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic |
| | | | broth | (%) ^a | (g/l) | | | | | acid ^d |
| LR4 | Negative | 0.754 | 3.24 | 1.12 | 12.82 | 5.85 | 6.96 | 45.68 | 54.32 | DL |
| CWR2-3 | Negative | 0.412 | 3.84 | 0.50 | 7.08 | 2.88 | 4.21 | 40.61 | 59.39 | DL |
| MYGYG MC9 | Negative | 0.811 | 4.21 | 1.77 | 24.25 | 15.36 | 8.89 | 63.36 | 36.64 | DL |
| FLB 4 | Negative | 0.745 | 4.27 | 1.17 | 16.88 | 3.86 | 13.02 | 22.87 | 77.13 | DL |
| M1-3-1 | Negative | 0.912 | 4.14 | 1.28 | 18.21 | 11.84 | 6.37 | 65.04 | 34.96 | DL |
| M2D3-2 | Negative | 0.875 | 4.20 | 1.19 | 17.22 | 4.47 | 12.75 | 25.97 | 74.03 | DL |
| FJPb MC 20 | Negative | 0.655 | 4.79 | 0.97 | 12.28 | 5.35 | 6.92 | 43.60 | 56.40 | DL |
| R CZG6 | Negative | 0.211 | 5.64 | 0.32 | 11.34 | 5.03 | 6.31 | 44.37 | 55.62 | DL |
| CWMR1-2 | Positive | 0.548 | 3.70 | 0.94 | 14.54 | 6.86 | 7.68 | 47.18 | 52.82 | DL |
| CWMR2-1 | Positive | 0.621 | 3.78 | 0.90 | 13.84 | 3.45 | 10.39 | 24.93 | 75.07 | DL |

Table 1B Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C for 24 h.

| Bacterial | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid con | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical purity (%) ^c | | Isomer of |
|--------------|----------|---------------------|----------|------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | glucose | (A ₆₀₀) | cultured | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | | | broth | $(\%)^{a}$ | (g/l) | | | | | |
| R CZG2 | Negative | 0.323 | 4.97 | 0.75 | 16.15 | 4.48 | 11.67 | 27.73 | 72.26 | DL |
| R CZG5 | Negative | 0.465 | 4.78 | 0.68 | 11.07 | 3.62 | 7.46 | 32.65 | 67.35 | DL |
| I4 | Negative | 0.652 | 4.64 | 0.87 | 19.32 | 5.05 | 14.27 | 26.13 | 73.87 | DL |
| I9 | Negative | 0.605 | 4.73 | 0.89 | 8.51 | 4.23 | 4.28 | 49.71 | 50.29 | DL |
| I1 | Negative | 0.625 | 4.68 | 0.93 | 16.06 | 4.56 | 11.49 | 28.43 | 71.57 | DL |
| I13 | Negative | 0.753 | 4.68 | 0.94 | 18.96 | 7.65 | 11.30 | 40.36 | 59.64 | DL |
| L10 | Negative | 0.701 | 4.38 | 0.82 | 15.13 | 4.28 | 10.86 | 28.25 | 71.75 | DL |
| L12 | Negative | 0.797 | 4.36 | 0.85 | 16.69 | 4.48 | 12.22 | 26.81 | 73.19 | DL |
| L5 | Negative | 0.731 | 4.30 | 0.93 | 16.21 | 4.13 | 12.07 | 25.51 | 74.49 | DL |
| P9 | Negative | 0.722 | 4.28 | 0.92 | 11.07 | 3.07 | 8.00 | 27.70 | 72.30 | DL |
| P10 | Negative | 0.620 | 4.34 | 0.96 | 16.64 | 4.54 | 12.10 | 27.29 | 72.71 | DL |
| A1-1 | Negative | 0.675 | 4.59 | 0.87 | 14.78 | 4.37 | 10.42 | 29.53 | 70.47 | DL |
| LC3 | Positive | 0.811 | 3.62 | 0.97 | 9.72 | 3.87 | 5.85 | 39.81 | 60.19 | DL |
| CSR1-7 | Positive | 0.871 | 3.57 | 0.87 | 8.70 | 3.35 | 5.35 | 38.51 | 61.49 | DL |
| CAMC4 | Positive | 0.561 | 3.73 | 0.90 | 14.45 | 7.84 | 6.60 | 54.26 | 45.74 | DL |
| CAMC3 | Positive | 0.418 | 3.74 | 1.00 | 14.23 | 5.85 | 8.39 | 41.11 | 58.89 | DL |
| CAMC5 | Positive | 0.634 | 3.72 | 0.92 | 13.24 | 8.27 | 4.97 | 62.46 | 37.54 | DL |

 Table 1B (Continued) Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C

| Bacterial | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid con | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical p | urity (%) ^c | Isomer of lactic acid ^d |
|--------------|----------|---------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|------------------------------------|
| isolate code | glucose | (A ₆₀₀) | cultured broth | acidity (%) ^a | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | |
| | | | | | (g/l) | | | | | |
| A1-2 | Negative | 0.612 | 4.57 | 0.91 | 14.23 | 3.91 | 10.33 | 27.45 | 72.55 | DL |
| A2 | Negative | 0.542 | 4.62 | 0.85 | 17.32 | 4.55 | 12.77 | 26.25 | 73.75 | DL |
| G4-1 | Negative | 0.903 | 4.59 | 1.06 | 16.37 | 4.23 | 12.14 | 25.86 | 74.14 | DL |
| G3 | Negative | 0.912 | 4.54 | 1.00 | 17.93 | 4.91 | 13.02 | 27.39 | 72.62 | DL |
| P12 | Negative | 0.766 | 4.70 | 0.87 | 16.02 | 4.33 | 11.69 | 27.01 | 72.99 | DL |
| G4-2 | Negative | 0.642 | 4.65 | 0.92 | 15.48 | 4.06 | 11.42 | 26.20 | 73.80 | DL |
| LP8 | Negative | 0.874 | 4.65 | 0.93 | 16.63 | 4.67 | 11.96 | 28.09 | 71.91 | DL |
| CWR1-6 | Negative | 0.512 | 4.33 | 0.73 | 7.33 | 2.05 | 5.28 | 28.00 | 72.00 | DL |
| LO10 | Negative | 0.749 | 4.73 | 0.86 | 15.57 | 4.39 | 11.17 | 28.21 | 71.78 | DL |
| LP10 | Negative | 0.910 | 3.21 | 1.12 | 13.01 | 5.70 | 7.30 | 43.84 | 56.16 | DL |
| CAR2 | Negative | 0.880 | 3.57 | 0.81 | 13.95 | 6.35 | 7.60 | 45.50 | 54.50 | DL |
| CSR1-4 | Negative | 0.453 | 4.59 | 0.57 | 5.72 | 1.76 | 3.95 | 30.88 | 69.12 | DL |
| CSR1-6 | Negative | 0.208 | 4.22 | 0.47 | 5.58 | 2.60 | 2.99 | 46.51 | 53.49 | DL |
| CWMR2-2 | Positive | 0.517 | 3.67 | 0.95 | 14.58 | 6.86 | 7.71 | 47.05 | 52.95 | DL |
| CWMC2-2 | Positive | 0.509 | 3.72 | 0.90 | 13.94 | 6.34 | 7.60 | 45.49 | 54.52 | DL |
| CWMC2-1 | Positive | 0.452 | 3.71 | 0.92 | 14.69 | 6.65 | 8.04 | 45.27 | 54.73 | DL |
| CWM2-1 | Positive | 0.611 | 3.69 | 1.00 | 14.75 | 7.08 | 7.68 | 48.00 | 52.00 | DL |

 Table 1B (Continued) Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C

| Bacterial | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid con | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical p | urity (%) ^c | Isomer of |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | glucose | (A_{600}) | cultured | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | | | broth | $(\%)^{\mathrm{a}}$ | (g/l) | | | | | |
| CAR5 | Negative | 0.294 | 4.26 | 0.40 | 5.75 | 2.43 | 3.33 | 42.20 | 57.80 | DL |
| CWR1-2 | Negative | 0.239 | 4.68 | 0.30 | 4.37 | 2.03 | 2.34 | 46.42 | 53.58 | DL |
| CWR1-1 | Negative | 0.277 | 4.24 | 0.50 | 7.52 | 2.64 | 4.88 | 35.13 | 64.87 | DL |
| FLB36 | Negative | 0.912 | 4.23 | 1.20 | 17.55 | 4.38 | 13.17 | 24.96 | 75.04 | DL |
| FJPb1 | Negative | 0.768 | 4.53 | 0.85 | 12.22 | 0.00 | 12.22 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| M2D3-2 | Negative | 0.779 | 4.20 | 1.19 | 17.22 | 4.47 | 12.75 | 25.97 | 74.03 | DL |
| I2 | Negative | 0.749 | 4.75 | 0.84 | 17.43 | 4.21 | 13.22 | 24.15 | 75.85 | DL |
| L11 | Negative | 0.532 | 4.36 | 0.85 | 14.87 | 3.06 | 11.81 | 20.59 | 79.50 | DL |
| A1-3 | Negative | 0.502 | 4.56 | 0.85 | 15.01 | 3.74 | 11.27 | 24.93 | 75.07 | DL |
| G5 | Negative | 0.413 | 4.73 | 8.01 | 12.19 | 2.98 | 9.22 | 24.40 | 75.59 | DL |
| J4 | Negative | 0.547 | 4.50 | 0.85 | 14.06 | 3.17 | 10.90 | 22.53 | 77.47 | DL |
| CWR1-4 | Negative | 0.281 | 3.84 | 0.52 | 4.43 | 0.00 | 4.43 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR8 | Negative | 0.587 | 3.43 | 1.15 | 15.80 | 0.00 | 15.80 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CSR2-3 | Negative | 0.258 | 5.15 | 0.20 | 6.16 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWM1-2 | Positive | 0.566 | 3.72 | 0.90 | 14.25 | 7.15 | 7.10 | 50.18 | 49.82 | DL |
| CAMR8 | Positive | 0.741 | 3.64 | 1.00 | 13.51 | 6.40 | 7.11 | 47.38 | 52.62 | DL |
| CWMR1-1 | Positive | 0.459 | 4.34 | 0.49 | 7.13 | 4.00 | 3.13 | 56.10 | 43.90 | DL |

 Table 1B (Continued) Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C

| Bacterial | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid con | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical purity (%) ^c | | Isomer of |
|--------------|----------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | glucose | (A ₆₀₀) | cultured | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | | | broth | $(\%)^{\mathrm{a}}$ | (g/l) | | | | | |
| CSR2-12 | Negative | 0.238 | 4.95 | 0.53 | 7.27 | 0.00 | 0.53 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CSR2-14 | Negative | 0.246 | 5.21 | 0.21 | 6.04 | 0.00 | 0.21 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CSR2-13 | Negative | 0.241 | 5.08 | 0.23 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 0.23 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CSR2-16 | Negative | 0.246 | 5.11 | 0.20 | 6.21 | 0.00 | 0.20 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR9 | Negative | 0.544 | 3.77 | 1.15 | 15.46 | 0.00 | 1.15 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR13 | Negative | 0.948 | 3.54 | 1.19 | 19.91 | 0.00 | 1.19 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-15 | Negative | 0.249 | 5.26 | 0.23 | 3.68 | 0.00 | 0.23 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR10 | Negative | 0.827 | 3.83 | 0.85 | 11.96 | 0.04 | 11.91 | 0.33 | 99.67 | L |
| CAMR1 | Negative | 0.815 | 3.53 | 1.12 | 15.69 | 0.06 | 15.53 | 0.38 | 99.62 | L |
| CAMR5 | Negative | 0.868 | 3.59 | 1.06 | 15.47 | 0.29 | 15.18 | 1.87 | 98.13 | L |
| CAMC2 | Negative | 0.806 | 3.65 | 0.99 | 14.80 | 0.00 | 14.80 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWMC1-2 | Negative | 0.805 | 3.62 | 1.03 | 16.28 | 0.78 | 15.49 | 4.79 | 95.21 | L |
| CAM4 | Negative | 0.811 | 3.54 | 1.17 | 16.40 | 0.09 | 16.30 | 0.55 | 99.45 | L |
| CAMR4 | Positive | 0.483 | 3.68 | 0.94 | 14.19 | 6.96 | 7.23 | 49.05 | 50.95 | DL |
| CAMC1 | Negative | 0.913 | 3.30 | 1.58 | 11.47 | 7.69 | 3.78 | 67.04 | 32.96 | DL |
| CAMR2-1 | Negative | 0.931 | 3.32 | 1.66 | 11.39 | 7.55 | 3.84 | 66.29 | 33.71 | DL |
| R CZT1 | Negative | 0.213 | 5.09 | 0.21 | 3.99 | 2.08 | 1.92 | 52.02 | 47.98 | DL |

 Table 1B (Continued) Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C

| Bacterial | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid con | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical purity (%) ^c | | Isomer of |
|--------------|----------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | glucose | (A ₆₀₀) | cultured | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | | | broth | $(\%)^{\mathrm{a}}$ | (g/l) | | | | | |
| CAM3 | Negative | 0.745 | 3.44 | 1.37 | 18.99 | 0.15 | 18.84 | 0.79 | 99.21 | L |
| CWMC1-1 | Negative | 0.264 | 4.37 | 0.59 | 4.14 | 0.00 | 4.14 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR11 | Negative | 0.441 | 3.77 | 0.85 | 12.88 | 0.40 | 12.48 | 3.14 | 96.86 | L |
| CAR12 | Negative | 0.485 | 3.62 | 1.03 | 16.48 | 0.75 | 15.72 | 4.55 | 95.45 | L |
| CAMR6 | Negative | 0.426 | 3.90 | 0.81 | 11.08 | 0.00 | 11.08 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAMC10 | Negative | 0.621 | 3.46 | 1.28 | 16.99 | 0.33 | 16.66 | 1.94 | 98.06 | L |
| CAMC9 | Negative | 0.557 | 3.51 | 1.29 | 13.50 | 0.00 | 13.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAM7 | Negative | 0.625 | 3.41 | 1.49 | 19.26 | 0.00 | 19.26 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAM8 | Negative | 0.521 | 3.54 | 1.16 | 15.89 | 0.16 | 15.73 | 1.01 | 98.99 | L |
| CAM9 | Negative | 0.522 | 3.54 | 1.17 | 15.58 | 0.05 | 15.53 | 0.32 | 99.68 | L |
| CWM1-5 | Negative | 0.122 | 5.57 | 0.20 | 4.30 | 0.12 | 4.19 | 2.79 | 97.21 | L |
| RO NZT5 | Negative | 0.367 | 3.74 | 0.71 | 13.24 | 2.00 | 11.24 | 15.09 | 84.91 | L |
| MRS NZF | Negative | 0.504 | 3.33 | 0.72 | 12.69 | 1.45 | 11.23 | 11.45 | 88.55 | L |
| 10-2-1 | | | | | | | | | | |
| CAMR3 | Positive | 0.633 | 3.73 | 0.92 | 13.76 | 6.31 | 7.46 | 45.86 | 54.14 | DL |
| CAR14 | Negative | 0.935 | 3.67 | 0.91 | 16.13 | 6.60 | 9.53 | 40.92 | 59.08 | DL |
| CAMR2-2 | Negative | 0.833 | 3.32 | 1.57 | 12.22 | 7.90 | 4.32 | 64.65 | 35.35 | DL |

 Table 1B (Continued) Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C
| Bacterial | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid con | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical p | urity (%) ^c | Isomer of |
|--------------|----------|---------------------|----------|---------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | glucose | (A ₆₀₀) | cultured | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | | | broth | $(\%)^{\mathrm{a}}$ | (g/l) | | | | | |
| R CZC1 | Negative | 0.202 | 4.00 | 0.33 | 6.70 | 1.25 | 5.45 | 18.69 | 81.31 | L |
| R CZM1 | Negative | 0.231 | 3.78 | 0.47 | 7.27 | 1.45 | 5.83 | 19.90 | 80.10 | L |
| LB2 | Negative | 0.505 | 4.38 | 0.65 | 6.78 | 0.00 | 6.78 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| MRS NZF 10 | Negative | 0.412 | 3.32 | 0.72 | 11.16 | 0.00 | 11.16 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| MRS NZT 20 | Negative | 0.441 | 3.52 | 0.74 | 14.06 | 2.12 | 11.95 | 15.06 | 84.94 | L |
| CSR1-3 | Negative | 0.485 | 4.06 | 0.48 | 8.03 | 0.00 | 8.03 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR3 | Negative | 0.501 | 3.75 | 0.58 | 9.86 | 0.00 | 9.86 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR4 | Negative | 0.751 | 3.45 | 0.83 | 13.80 | 0.00 | 13.80 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR6 | Negative | 0.497 | 3.87 | 0.59 | 10.33 | 0.00 | 10.33 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR7 | Negative | 0.926 | 3.51 | 1.12 | 11.61 | 1.67 | 9.94 | 14.38 | 85.62 | DL |
| LL4 | Negative | 0.564 | 4.42 | 0.76 | 7.62 | 1.46 | 6.16 | 19.18 | 80.82 | DL |
| CSR2-1 | Negative | 0.522 | 4.69 | 0.77 | 7.70 | 1.44 | 6.26 | 18.70 | 81.30 | DL |
| MRS NZF 2 | Positive | 0.245 | 4.16 | 0.42 | 8.50 | 2.38 | 6.12 | 28.00 | 72.00 | DL |
| CWMR1-3 | Negative | 0.811 | 3.38 | 1.51 | 10.67 | 5.28 | 5.39 | 49.48 | 50.52 | DL |
| CWR2-1 | Positive | 0.524 | 3.13 | 0.84 | 13.62 | 5.76 | 7.86 | 42.32 | 57.68 | DL |
| R CZMU3 | Positive | 0.286 | 3.93 | 0.42 | 6.38 | 1.42 | 4.96 | 22.30 | 77.73 | DL |
| LB5 | Positive | 0.223 | 3.64 | 0.76 | 7.68 | 2.60 | 5.08 | 33.86 | 66.14 | DL |

 Table 1B (Continued) Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C

Table 1B (Continued) Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using MRS broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C

for 24 h.

| Bacterial | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid concentration (g/l) ^b | | Optical p | Isomer of | |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------|------------|--------------|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | glucose | (A_{600}) | cultured | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | | | broth | $(\%)^{a}$ | (g/l) | | | | | |
| LF5 | Positive | 0.744 | 3.47 | 0.74 | 11.30 | 3.95 | 7.36 | 34.91 | 65.09 | DL |
| MRS NZF | Positive | 0.625 | 3.49 | 0.66 | 11.09 | 1.71 | 9.37 | 15.47 | 84.53 | DL |
| 10-2-2 | | | | | | | | | | |
| CWR2-10 | Positive | 0.871 | 3.84 | 0.87 | 14.57 | 6.44 | 8.13 | 44.2 | 55.80 | DL |

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000).
^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007).
^c Optical purity of D-lactic acid = (1-(L-lactic acid / total lactic acid)) × 100.
^d D or L, the isomer recorded makes up 90% or more of total lactic acid; DL, 25-75% of total lactic acid are of the L-configuration.

| Bacterial | Gas from | Growth | pH of | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid con | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical p | urity (%) ^c | Isomer of |
|--------------|----------|---------------------|----------|----------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | glucose | (A ₆₀₀) | cultured | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | | | broth | $(\%)^a$ | (g/l) | | | | | |
| CWR1-5 | Negative | 0.188 | 3.64 | 0.188 | 0.675 | 3.50 | 3.00 | 53.85 | 46.15 | DL |
| CWR1-10 | Negative | 0.191 | 3.64 | 0.191 | 0.693 | 3.50 | 3.50 | 50.00 | 50.00 | DL |
| CWR1-11 | Negative | 0.109 | 3.88 | 0.109 | 0.612 | 0.00 | 4.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR1-13 | Negative | 0.110 | 3.56 | 0.110 | 0.621 | 2.50 | 3.00 | 45.45 | 54.55 | DL |
| CWR1-17 | Negative | 0.149 | 3.45 | 0.149 | 0.666 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 57.14 | 42.86 | DL |
| CWR1-20 | Negative | 0.107 | 3.79 | 0.107 | 0.504 | 0.00 | 4.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-1 | Negative | 0.066 | 5.07 | 0.066 | 0.342 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-3 | Negative | 0.069 | 4.71 | 0.069 | 0.342 | 0.00 | 1.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-4 | Negative | 0.087 | 5.04 | 0.087 | 0.306 | 0.00 | 0.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-8 | Negative | 0.053 | 4.89 | 0.053 | 0.306 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-11 | Negative | 0.064 | 5.02 | 0.064 | 0.243 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-13 | Negative | 0.055 | 5.04 | 0.055 | 0.297 | 0.00 | 0.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-13 | Negative | 0.055 | 5.04 | 0.055 | 0.297 | 0.00 | 0.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CCR2 | Negative | 0.019 | 5.01 | 0.019 | 0.306 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CCR10 | Negative | 0.053 | 4.79 | 0.252 | 1.50 | 1.00 | 0.50 | 66.67 | 33.33 | DL |
| RFR25 | Negative | 0.104 | 4.42 | 0.360 | 2.50 | 1.50 | 1.00 | 60.00 | 40.00 | DL |
| RFR27 | Negative | 0.094 | 4.45 | 0.306 | 3.50 | 0.00 | 3.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR5-2 | Negative | 0.177 | 3.61 | 0.576 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR8-11 | Negative | 0.125 | 4.71 | 0.369 | 3.00 | 0.00 | 3.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |

Table 2B Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using RAM broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C for 24 h.

for 24 h.

| Bacterial | Gas | Growth | pH of | Growth | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid cond | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical pu | urity (%) ^c | Isomer of |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------|--------|----------|--------------|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | from | (A_{600}) | cultured | (A600) | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | glucose | | broth | | $(\%)^a$ | $(g/l)^b$ | | | | | |
| CWR1-5 | Negative | 0.188 | 3.64 | 0.188 | 0.675 | 6.50 | 3.50 | 3.00 | 53.85 | 46.15 | DL |
| CWR1-10 | Negative | 0.191 | 3.64 | 0.191 | 0.693 | 7.00 | 3.50 | 3.50 | 50.00 | 50.00 | DL |
| CWR1-11 | Negative | 0.109 | 3.88 | 0.109 | 0.612 | 4.50 | 0.00 | 4.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR1-13 | Negative | 0.110 | 3.56 | 0.110 | 0.621 | 5.50 | 2.50 | 3.00 | 45.45 | 54.55 | DL |
| CWR1-17 | Negative | 0.149 | 3.45 | 0.149 | 0.666 | 7.00 | 4.00 | 3.00 | 57.14 | 42.86 | DL |
| CWR1-20 | Negative | 0.107 | 3.79 | 0.107 | 0.504 | 4.00 | 0.00 | 4.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-1 | Negative | 0.066 | 5.07 | 0.066 | 0.342 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-3 | Negative | 0.069 | 4.71 | 0.069 | 0.342 | 1.50 | 0.00 | 1.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-4 | Negative | 0.087 | 5.04 | 0.087 | 0.306 | 0.50 | 0.00 | 0.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-8 | Negative | 0.053 | 4.89 | 0.053 | 0.306 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR2-11 | Negative | 0.064 | 5.02 | 0.064 | 0.243 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CWR9-1 | Negative | 0.539 | 2.92 | 0.539 | 1.071 | 15.00 | 9.00 | 6.00 | 60.00 | 40.00 | DL |
| CWR9-2 | Negative | 0.496 | 2.92 | 0.496 | 1.188 | 16.00 | 9.50 | 6.50 | 59.38 | 40.63 | DL |
| CWR9-4 | Negative | 0.542 | 3.01 | 0.542 | 1.098 | 14.50 | 9.00 | 5.50 | 62.07 | 37.93 | DL |
| CWR9-7 | Negative | 0.058 | 3.01 | 0.058 | 0.954 | 13.50 | 8.00 | 5.50 | 59.26 | 40.74 | DL |
| CAR10-2 | Negative | 0.365 | 2.96 | 0.365 | 1.134 | 16.50 | 9.50 | 7.00 | 57.58 | 42.42 | DL |
| CAR10-3 | Negative | 0.680 | 2.88 | 0.680 | 1.152 | 16.00 | 9.50 | 6.50 | 59.38 | 40.63 | DL |

| for 24 h. | | | | | | | | | | |
|-----------|--|--------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Gas | Growth | pH of | Growth | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid cond | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical pu | urity (%) ^c | Isomer of |
| e from | (A ₆₀₀) | cultured | (A600) | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| glucose | | broth | | (%) ^a | $(g/l)^b$ | | | | | |
| Negative | 0.048 | 5.10 | 0.048 | 0.306 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.074 | 4.97 | 0.074 | 0.333 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 1.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.085 | 4.88 | 0.085 | 0.333 | 1.50 | 0.00 | 1.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.184 | 3.46 | 0.184 | 0.729 | 6.50 | 4.50 | 2.00 | 69.23 | 30.77 | DL |
| Negative | 0.199 | 3.59 | 0.199 | 0.540 | 5.00 | 0.00 | 5.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.153 | 3.69 | 0.153 | 0.594 | 5.50 | 0.00 | 5.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.083 | 4.76 | 0.083 | 0.306 | 3.00 | 0.00 | 3.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.161 | 3.78 | 0.161 | 0.522 | 5.00 | 0.00 | 5.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.206 | 4.02 | 0.206 | 0.522 | 4.00 | 0.00 | 4.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.141 | 3.95 | 0.141 | 0.504 | 4.50 | 0.00 | 4.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.048 | 3.88 | 0.048 | 0.522 | 0.50 | 0.00 | 0.50 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| Negative | 0.579 | 2.89 | 0.579 | 1.188 | 15.00 | 9.00 | 6.00 | 60.00 | 40.00 | DL |
| Negative | 0.268 | 3.50 | 0.268 | 0.936 | 15.50 | 1.50 | 14.00 | 9.68 | 90.32 | L |
| Negative | 0.186 | 3.66 | 0.186 | 0.684 | 9.00 | 1.00 | 8.00 | 11.11 | 88.89 | L |
| Negative | 0.269 | 3.20 | 0.269 | 0.792 | 13.50 | 1.00 | 12.50 | 7.41 | 92.59 | L |
| | Gas e from glucose Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative Negative | GasGrowthefrom(A_{600})glucose | Gas Growth pH of e from (A_{600}) cultured glucose broth Negative 0.048 5.10 Negative 0.074 4.97 Negative 0.085 4.88 Negative 0.184 3.46 Negative 0.199 3.59 Negative 0.161 3.78 Negative 0.161 3.78 Negative 0.141 3.95 Negative 0.141 3.95 Negative 0.579 2.89 Negative 0.268 3.50 Negative 0.268 3.50 | GasGrowthpH ofGrowthefrom (A_{600}) cultured $(A600)$ glucosebrothNegative0.0485.100.048Negative0.0744.970.074Negative0.0854.880.085Negative0.1843.460.184Negative0.1993.590.199Negative0.1613.780.161Negative0.2064.020.206Negative0.1413.950.141Negative0.0483.880.048Negative0.1413.950.141Negative0.5792.890.579Negative0.2683.500.268Negative0.1863.660.186 | GasGrowthpH ofGrowthTotalefrom (A_{600}) cultured $(A600)$ acidityglucosebroth(%) ^a Negative0.0485.100.0480.306Negative0.0744.970.0740.333Negative0.0854.880.0850.333Negative0.1843.460.1840.729Negative0.1993.590.1990.540Negative0.1533.690.1530.594Negative0.0834.760.0830.306Negative0.1613.780.1610.522Negative0.1413.950.1410.504Negative0.0483.880.0480.522Negative0.5792.890.5791.188Negative0.2683.500.2680.936Negative0.1863.660.1860.684 | GasGrowthpH ofGrowthTotalTotal lacticefrom (A_{600}) cultured $(A600)$ acidityacidglucosebroth(%) ^a $(g/l)^b$ Negative0.0485.100.0480.3061.00Negative0.0744.970.0740.3331.00Negative0.0854.880.0850.3331.50Negative0.1843.460.1840.7296.50Negative0.1993.590.1990.5405.00Negative0.1533.690.1530.5945.50Negative0.0834.760.0830.3063.00Negative0.1613.780.1610.5225.00Negative0.2064.020.2060.5224.00Negative0.0483.880.0480.5220.50Negative0.2683.500.2680.93615.50Negative0.5792.890.5791.18815.00Negative0.2683.500.2680.93615.50Negative0.2683.660.1860.6849.00 | Gas eGrowth from glucosePH of CulturedGrowth (A600)Total acidityTotal lactic acidLactic acid cond D-Lactic acidNegative0.0485.100.0480.3061.000.00Negative0.0744.970.0740.3331.000.00Negative0.0854.880.0850.3331.500.00Negative0.1843.460.1840.7296.504.50Negative0.1993.590.1990.5405.000.00Negative0.1613.780.1610.5225.000.00Negative0.1613.780.1610.5225.000.00Negative0.1413.950.1410.5044.500.00Negative0.2064.020.2060.5224.000.00Negative0.1413.950.1410.5044.500.00Negative0.1413.950.1410.5044.500.00Negative0.0483.880.0480.5220.500.00Negative0.5792.890.5791.18815.009.00Negative0.2683.500.2680.93615.501.50Negative0.1863.660.1860.6849.001.00 | Gas Growth pH of Growth Total Total lactic acidity Lactic acid concentration $(g/l)^b$ from (A ₆₀₀) cultured (A600) acidity acid D-Lactic acid L-Lactic acid glucose broth (%) ^a (g/l) ^b D-Lactic acid L-Lactic acid Negative 0.048 5.10 0.048 0.306 1.00 0.00 1.00 Negative 0.074 4.97 0.074 0.333 1.00 0.00 1.00 Negative 0.085 4.88 0.085 0.333 1.50 0.000 1.50 Negative 0.184 3.46 0.184 0.729 6.50 4.50 2.00 Negative 0.199 3.59 0.199 0.540 5.00 0.000 5.50 Negative 0.161 3.78 0.161 0.522 5.00 0.00 5.00 Negative 0.141 3.95 0.141 0.504 4.50 0.000 4.50 </td <td>Gas Growth pH of Growth Total Total lactic Lactic acid concentration $(g/l)^b$ Optical paral e from (A₆₀₀) cultured (A600) acidity acidi D-Lactic acid L-Lactic acid D-Lactic acid glucose broth (%)^a (g/l)^b 0.000 1.00 0.000 0.00 Negative 0.048 5.10 0.048 0.306 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 Negative 0.074 4.97 0.074 0.333 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 Negative 0.184 3.46 0.184 0.729 6.50 4.50 2.00 69.23 Negative 0.199 3.59 0.199 0.540 5.00 0.00 5.00 0.00 Negative 0.161 3.78 0.161 0.522 5.00 0.00 5.00 0.00 Negative 0.161 3.78 0.161 0.522 5.00 0.00 5.00<td>Gas Growth pH of Growth Total Total lactic Lactic acid concentration (g/l)^b Optical purity (%)^c e from (A₆₀₀) cultured (A600) acidity acidity $D-Lactic acid$ $L-Lactic acid$ $D-Lactic acid$ $L-Lactic acid$<</td></td> | Gas Growth pH of Growth Total Total lactic Lactic acid concentration $(g/l)^b$ Optical paral e from (A ₆₀₀) cultured (A600) acidity acidi D-Lactic acid L-Lactic acid D-Lactic acid glucose broth (%) ^a (g/l) ^b 0.000 1.00 0.000 0.00 Negative 0.048 5.10 0.048 0.306 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 Negative 0.074 4.97 0.074 0.333 1.00 0.00 1.00 0.00 Negative 0.184 3.46 0.184 0.729 6.50 4.50 2.00 69.23 Negative 0.199 3.59 0.199 0.540 5.00 0.00 5.00 0.00 Negative 0.161 3.78 0.161 0.522 5.00 0.00 5.00 0.00 Negative 0.161 3.78 0.161 0.522 5.00 0.00 5.00 <td>Gas Growth pH of Growth Total Total lactic Lactic acid concentration (g/l)^b Optical purity (%)^c e from (A₆₀₀) cultured (A600) acidity acidity $D-Lactic acid$ $L-Lactic acid$ $D-Lactic acid$ $L-Lactic acid$<</td> | Gas Growth pH of Growth Total Total lactic Lactic acid concentration (g/l) ^b Optical purity (%) ^c e from (A ₆₀₀) cultured (A600) acidity acidity $D-Lactic acid$ $L-Lactic acid$ $D-Lactic acid$ $L-Lactic acid$ < |

1.00

10.00

9.09

0.774

11.00

0.152

Table 2B (Continued Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using RAM broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C

for 24 h.

CAR34

Negative

0.152

3.17

L

90.91

| Table 2B (Continued) Lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria using RAM broth containing 2% of glucose when cultivated at 35°C | |
|--|--|
| | |

for 24 h.

| Bacterial | Gas | Growth | pH of | Growth | Total | Total lactic | Lactic acid cond | centration (g/l) ^b | Optical pu | urity (%) ^c | Isomer of |
|--------------|----------|-------------|----------|--------|----------|--------------|------------------|-------------------------------|---------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| isolate code | from | (A_{600}) | cultured | (A600) | acidity | acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | D-Lactic acid | L-Lactic acid | lactic acid ^d |
| | glucose | | broth | | $(\%)^a$ | $(g/l)^b$ | | | | | |
| CAR5-9 | Negative | 0.095 | 3.69 | 0.095 | 0.531 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 6.00 | 0.00 | 100.00 | L |
| CAR5-11 | Negative | 0.122 | 3.63 | 0.122 | 0.693 | 6.50 | 3.50 | 3.00 | 53.85 | 46.15 | DL |
| CAR5-20 | Negative | 0.017 | 3.57 | 0.017 | 0.684 | 8.50 | 4.50 | 4.00 | 52.94 | 47.06 | DL |
| CAR5-22 | Negative | 0.087 | 3.75 | 0.087 | 0.666 | 7.50 | 4.00 | 3.50 | 53.33 | 46.67 | DL |
| CAR5-29 | Negative | 0.107 | 3.18 | 0.107 | 1.044 | 14.50 | 9.00 | 5.50 | 62.07 | 37.93 | DL |
| CAR5-32 | Negative | 0.112 | 3.98 | 0.112 | 0.711 | 8.00 | 4.00 | 4.00 | 50.00 | 50.00 | DL |
| CAR5-35 | Negative | 0.168 | 3.55 | 0.168 | 0.729 | 6.00 | 3.00 | 3.00 | 50.00 | 50.00 | DL |
| CAR8-1 | Negative | 0.199 | 3.97 | 0.199 | 0.441 | 4.50 | 2.50 | 2.00 | 55.56 | 44.44 | DL |
| CAR8-5 | Negative | 0.395 | 3.18 | 0.395 | 0.810 | 10.00 | 5.50 | 4.50 | 55.00 | 45.00 | DL |
| CAR8-7 | Negative | 0.310 | 3.20 | 0.310 | 0.738 | 10.50 | 6.00 | 4.50 | 57.14 | 42.86 | DL |
| CWR8-10 | Negative | 0.266 | 3.94 | 0.266 | 0.522 | 4.00 | 2.50 | 1.50 | 62.50 | 37.50 | DL |

^a Titration method (AOAC International, 2000).
^b HPLC analysis (Tanaka *et al.*, 2007).
^c % Optical purity of D-lactic acid = (1-(L-lactic acid / total lactic acid)) × 100.
^d D or L, the isomer recorded makes up 90% or more of total lactic acid; DL, 25-75% of total lactic acid are of the L-configuration.

APPENDIX C

STANDARD CURVES







Figure 2C Standard curve of D-lactic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column with 0.005 M CuSO_4 mobile phase and UV detector at 254 nm.



Figure 3C Standard curve of formic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column with 0.005 M CuSO₄ mobile phase and UV detector at 254 nm.



Figure 4C Standard curve of acetic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column with 0.005 M CuSO_4 mobile phase and UV detector at 254 nm.



Figure 5C Standard curve of propionic acid using Chiral Astec CLC-L column with 0.005 M CuSO₄ mobile phase and UV detector at 254 nm.



Figure 6C Standard curve of glucose according to phenol-sulfuric acid method.

APPENDIX D

HPLC CHROMATOGRAMS



Figure 1D HPLC chromatogram of standards formic acid, acetic acid, D-lactic acid, L-lactic acid, propionic acid, citric acid, and butyric acid (0.1 mg/ml of each acids) using Chiral Astec CLC-L column with a 0.005 M CuSo₄ mobile phase and UV detector at 254 nm.



Figure 2D HPLC chromatogram of standards D-lactic acid and L-lactic acid (0.05 mg/ml) using Chiral Astec CLC-L column with a 0.005 M CuSo₄ mobile phase and UV detector at 254 nm.



Figure 3D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate WR73 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 4D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR2-16 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 5D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWMC2-5 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 6D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWMC1-3 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 7D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWMR1-5 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 8D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate LF1 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 9D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate PSMS1-5 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 10D HPLC Chromatogram of DL-lactic acid in MRS broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWMR2-2 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 11D HPLC Chromatogram of DL-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR2-28 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 12D HPLC Chromatogram of L-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR1-20 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 13D HPLC Chromatogram of L-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR1-7 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 14D HPLC Chromatogram of L-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 2% glucose after cultivation of isolate CWR1-2 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 24 h.



Figure 15D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in RAM broth containing 3% cassava starch after cultivation of isolate WR73 under anaerobic conditions at 35°C for 48 h.



Figure 16D HPLC Chromatogram of D-lactic acid in 5.0 1 of modified RAM medium containing 3% cassava starch with initial pH of 7.0 after cultivation of isolate WR73 at 35°C for 48 h.

APPENDIX E

NUCLEOTIDE SEQUENCE DATA



Figure 1E Sequence electrophenogram of bacterial isolate WR73 16S rDNA using fD1 primer.



Figure 2E Sequence electrophenogram of bacterial isolate WR73 16S rDNA using rP2 primer.



Figure 3E Sequence electrophenogram of bacterial isolate WR73 16S rDNA using walking forward primer.

APPENDIX F

LIST OF PRESENTATIONS

Poster Presentation

- Pramkaew, S. and Rodtong, S. (2009). Comparison of D-lactic acid production by Gram-positive rods and coccus of lactic acid bacteria. The 21st Annual Meeting and International Conference of Thai Society for Biotechnology (TSB 2009), 24-25 September 2009, Queen Sirikit National Convention Center, Bangkok, Thailand.
- Pramkaew, S. and Rodtong, S. (2009). Investigation of D-and DL-lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria isolated from cassava starch production waste. The 2nd SUT Graduate Conference, 21-22 January 2009, Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand.
- Rodtong, S., Pramkaew, S., and Pananu, A. (2010). Potential bacterial strains for
 D-lactic acid production from tapioca starch. The 2nd Thai-Japan Bioplastics
 and Biobased Materials Symposium (AIST-NIA Joint Symposium), 9-11
 September 2010, Impact Exhibition & Convention Center, Bangkok, Thailand.

Proceeding

Pramkaew, S. and Rodtong, S. (2010). D-Lactic acid production from cassava starch by the starch-utilizing *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73. The 22nd
International Conference on Biotechnology for Healthy Living (TSB 2010), 20-22 October 2010, The Prince of Songkla University, Trang Campus, Thailand.

The 21st Annual Meeting and International Conference of Thai Society for Biotechnology TSB 2009: "Biotechnology: A Solution to the Global Economic Crisis?" 24-25 September 2009: Queen Sirikit National Convention Center, Bangkok, Thailand

P-MF09

COMPARISON OF D-LACTIC ACID PRODUCTION BY GRAM-POSITIVE RODS AND COCCUS OF LACTIC ACID BACTERIA

Sudarat Pramkaew and Sureelak Rodtong

School of Microbiology, Institute of Science, Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima 30000, Thailand

Lactic acid bacteria produce lactic acid as the major end product during carbohydrate fermentation. Two enantiomers of lactic acid, D-form and L-form, have been naturally found. D-Lactic acid has been of interest to be used in bioplastics industry. The acid is used to synthesize poly (D-lactic acid) that can improve the thermostability of poly(Llactic acid), the main component of biodegradable plastics, by stereocomplex formation. Potential microorganisms for D-lactic acid production are still desirable for the production of the acid for biopolymer production. This research focused on the comparison of D-lactic acid production by Gram-positive rods and coccus of lactic acid bacteria by using glucose as substrate. One hundred and twenty five isolates of a total of 206 lactic acid bacterial isolates, and isolated from their natural habitats (cassava starch wastes, cassava pulp, intestinal tracts and faeces of animals) were detected for Dlactic acid production using high performance liquid chromatography. Six lactic acid bacterial isolates CWMC2-5, CWMC1-3, CWMR1-5, CWR2-16, LF1, and PSMS1-5, were able to produce D-lactic acids when cultivated in MRS broth containing 2% of glucose at 30°C for 24 h under anaerobic condition. Time course of D-lactic acid production of Gram-positive rods and coccus of selected isolates were investigated to obtain the suitable fermentation time for the maximum D-lactic acid production. It was found that high yield of D-lactic acid based on glucose consumption and production rate were obtained at 36 h incubation period. Gram-positive rods of isolates CWR2-16, CWMR1-5, CWMC2-5, CWMC1-3, and PSMS1-5 could produce high D-lactic acid yield of 99.01, 94.79, 93.60, 85.89, and 54.38 % respectively after incubation in MRS containing 2% glucose at 30°C for 36 h under anaerobic condition. Gram-positive coccus of isolate LF1 could produce high D-lactic acid yield of 53.07% after incubation in MRS at same conditions. In conclusion, Gram-positive rods have more potential to produce D-lactic acid than Gram-positive coccus. For the preliminary identification of D-lactic acid-producing bacteria, four D-Lactic acid bacterial isolates CWMC2-5, CWMC1-3, CWMR1-5, and CWR2-16 were similar to Lactobacillus delbrueckii, whereas LF1 and PSMS1-5 were similar to Weissella thailandensis and Leuconostoc mesenteroides, respectively based on some morphological and physiological characteristics.

Keywords: Comparison, Lactic acid bacteria, D-Lactic acid, Biopolymer

*Corresponding author's e-mail: M5010097@g.sut.ac.th

Investigation of D-and DL-lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria isolated from cassava starch production waste

S. Pramkaew* and S. Rodtong

School of Microbiology, Institute of Science, Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasiam, Thailand

Lactic acid bacteria produce lactic acid as the major end product during carbohydrate fermentation. Two enantiomers of lactic acid, D-form and L-form, have been naturally found. D-Lactic acid has been of interest to be used in bioplastics industry. The acid is used to synthesize poly (D-lactic acid) that can improve the thermostability of poly (L-lactic acid), the main component of biodegradable plastics, by stereocomplex formation. Potential microorganisms for D-lactic acid production are still desirable for the production of the acid for biopolymer production. This research focused on the investigation of D-and DL-lactic acid production by lactic acid bacteria isolated from cassava starch production waste samples. A total of 96 lactic acid bacterium isolates was tested for their production of lactic acid in MRS medium supplemented with 2% of glucose at 30°C for 24 h. Low pH values and high titratable acidity contents were used to screen potential lactic acid-producing strains. Then D- and DL-lactic acids, respectively. D-Lactic acid-producing strains are able to produce D-and DL-lactic acid, respectively. D-Lactic acid produced D- and L-lactic acid yield of 9.92 g/l. For DL-lactic acid-producing strain produced D- and L-lactic acid producing strain for D-lactic acid producing high yields of D-lactic acid were selected for further investigation to obtain a potential strain for D-lactic acid production from cassava starch. *Keywords:*

AG-P-6

Corresponding author. E-mail: M5010097@g.sut.ac.th

Potential Bacterial Strains for D-Lactic Acid Production from Tapioca Starch

Sureelak Rodtong, Sudarat Pramkaew, and Aiyara Pananu

School of Microbiology, Institute of Science, Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand (E-mail: sureelak@sut.ac.th)

Abstract

D-Lactic acid has been of interest to be used in bioplastics industry since it can be used to synthesize poly(D-lactic acid) that can improve the thermostability of poly(L-lactic acid), the main component of biodegradable plastics. Potential microorganisms are still desirable for the production of optically pure D-lactic acid. Two starch-utilizing lactic acid bacterial strains isolated from their habitats in Thailand, could produce D-lactic acid with >99.9% optical purity from tapioca starch, a cheap raw material. Conditions for growth and lactic acid production of the two strains were initially investigated. The suitable medium was found to compose of tapioca starch, tryptone, and spent brewer's yeast as main ingredients. The two bacterial strains had their specific growth rates (μ_{max}) of 0.89 and 0.93 h⁻¹, when cultivated in 5 L fermentation medium containing 20 and 30 g/L tapioca starch, respectively, in a 6.6 L bioreactor at 35°C. And D-lactic acid yields of 14.56 and 19.76 g/L ($Y_{LA/S}$, of 73.0 and 66.51%), respectively, with >99.9% optical purity were achieved at 48 h of cultivation. Results from this study reveal that these bacterial strains have their potential to directly produce high optical purity of D-lactic acid from tapioca starch.

Keywords: Lactic acid bacteria, D-Lactic acid, Tapioca starch

A-10



D-Lactic acid production from cassava starch by the starch-utilizing Lactobacillus sp. WR73

Sudarat Pramkaew and Sureelak Rodtong

School of Microbiology, Institute of Science, Suranaree University of Technology Nakhon Ratchasima 30000, Thailand M5010097@g.sut.ac.th

Abstract

D-Lactic acid was successfully produced for a cheap raw material, cassava starch, using the lactic acid bacterial strain WR73. The strain was identified as belonging to the genus *Lactobacillus* by physiological characteristics and 16S rDNA nucleotide sequence. Conditions for growth and lactic acid production of *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73 were optimized. The suitable medium was found to compose of main ingredients: cassava starch, tryptone, and spent of brewery yeast sludge at concentrations of 30.0, 3.0, and 3.0 g/l, respectively. Optimum pH and temperature for both growth and optically pure D-lactic acid production were at 7.0 and 35°C. The maximum D-lactic acid yield of 19.76 g/l ($Y_{LA/S}$, of 66.51%) with >99.9% optical purity were achieved at 48 h of cultivation in 5.0 l of the optimized medium in a controlled fermenter under optimum conditions with 1% inoculum size (approximately 10⁶ cells/ml). This strain had its specific growth rate (μ_{max}) of 0.93 h⁻¹. Results from this study showed that cassava starch could serve as a low cost substrate for optically pure D-lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73.

Keywords: Lactobacillus sp., Lactic acid bacteria, D-Lactic acid production, Cassava starch

Introduction

D-Lactic acid is one of the desirable monomers to be used for poly(D-lactic acid), PDLA, production in bioplastics industry. PDLA is useful for improvement the thermostability of poly(L-lactic acid), PLLA or PLA, which is the main component of biodegradable plastics (Zhao *et al.*, 2010; Tsuji and Fukui, 2003). Presently, of the 80,000 ton of lactic acid produced annually worldwide about 90% is produced by lactic acid fermentation of sugars (John *et al.*, 2009). The cost of raw material is one of the major factors in economics of production media for lactic acid fermentation. D-Lactic acid has been reported to be produced by several species of lactic acid bacteria, particularly *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* (Calabia *et al.*, 2007; Tanaka *et al.*, 2006; Manome *et al.*, 1998), *Lactobacillus coryniformis* subsp. *torquens* (Yàñez *et al.*, 2003; Manome *et al.*, 1998), *and Lactobacillus bulgaricus* (Benthin and Villadsen, 1995). Potential microorganisms for the D-lactic acid production from cheap raw materials are still needed. In this study, D-lactic acid was successfully produced for a



cheap raw material, cassava starch, using the lactic acid bacterial strain WR73, which was identified as belonging to the genus *Lactobacillus* by physiological characteristics and 16S rDNA nucleotide sequence.

Materials and Methods

Bacterial strain and media

D-Lactic acid production studies were performed using the selected starchutilizing bacterial strain, *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73. Its stock culture was maintained at -80°C with the addition of 10% (v/v) skim milk. The bacterium was cultivated in modified Rogasa agar medium (RAM; Rodtong and Ishizaki, 2003) composing of 2% glucose, 0.2% tryptone, 0.6% K₂HPO₄, 0.3% yeast extract, 0.057% MgSO₄.7H₂O, 0.012% MnSO₄.4H₂O, and 0.003% FeSO₄.7H₂O with the initial pH of 7.0. For solid medium, 1.5% (w/v) agar were added to the medium described above.

Raw materials

Cassava starch was purchased from Sanguanwongse industries Co., Ltd. (Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand). The cassava starch contained carbohydrate (85.53%), moisture content (11.95%), fiber content (0.18%), total nitrogen content (0.35%), fat content (1.64%), and ash content (0.35%). Spent brewery yeast sludge was purchased from Boonrawd brewery Co., Ltd., (Khon Kaen, Thailand). The yeast sludge contained carbohydrate (75.53%), moisture content (10.62%), fiber content (5.21%), total nitrogen content (6.21%), fat content (2.37%), and ash content (5.18%).

Analytical methods

Bacterial growth was determined as (CFU/ml) using RAM agar plates. The fermented broth was used for the determination of lactic acid and total sugar. % Total acidity was determined according to AOAC International (2000). The optical purity of lactic acid was analyzed by high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC) (HP 1200, Agilent Technology Inc., USA), equipped with a tunable UV detector set at 254 nm. A chiral Astec CLC-L column (5 μ m, 4.6 mm×15 cm, Sigma Chemical Co., USA) was eluted with 0.005 M CuSO₄ as a mobile phase at a flow rate of 0.7 ml/min. The total sugar was determined by the phenol-sulphuric acid method (Dubois *et al.*, 1956).

Characterization of the selected starch-utilizing bacterial strain

Morphological and physiological characterization of the selected starchutilizing bacterial strain was conducted according to Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology (Holt *et al.*, 1994), Collins *et al.* (1993), and Cappuccino and Sherman (1999). 16S Ribosomal RNA gene was amplified (Weisburg *et al.*, 1991), and nucleotide sequence of the gene was analyzed using ABI 3730xl DNA analyzer (Model 373, USA).



Production of D-lactic acid by the selected starch-utilizing bacterial strain

For the efficient production of D-lactic acid, cultivation conditions involving with medium composition, pH of the medium, growth and lactic acid production temperature, for *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73 were investigated. RAM medium was used for this study. The suitable inoculum size was also determined. Then, D-Lactic acid was produced using the optimized production conditions. A 6.6-1 jar fermenter (Biostat[®] *B* plus, Germany) containing 5.0 l of fermentation medium was used. The optimized medium was sterilizer at 121°C for 35 min. Then suitable inoculum size of *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73 (approximately 10^6 CFU/ml) was added to the fermentation medium. The culture temperature was controlled at optimum temperature, and the agitation speed was maintained at 200 rpm to insure completely mixing the fermentation broth. The culture pH was kept constant at optimum pH during fermentation through automatic addition of 5 N NaOH. During fermentation experiments, bacterial growth, pH, total acidity, total sugars, and D-lactic acid concentration were measured at various time intervals.

Results and Discussion

Characterization of the selected starch-utilizing bacterial strain

The strain WR73 was selected from a total of 306 lactic acid bacterial strains isolated from their natural habitats. The strain WR73 can hydrolyze cassava starch on RAM agar (Figure 1), and produce D-lactic acid with >99.9% optical purity.



- Figure 1. Growth and amylase expression of the selected bacterial isolate WR 73. (a) Growth on the agar medium containing 1% cassava starch, and (b) the addition of iodine solution onto the agar surface of (a). Arrows indicated positive colony of amylase expression
- Figure 2. Cell morphology from Gram staining of Lactobacillus sp. WR73 cultivated on RAM agar at 35°C for 18 h under anaerobic conditions (Bar=1 μm)

Based on morphological and physiological characteristics of the strain WR73, (Figure 2 and Table 1), which were rod shape cells, catalase negative, homo D-lactic acid production from glucose, optimum growth temperature at 30-40°C (no growth at



10°C), amylase-positive, it was identified as belonging to the genus *Lactobacillus*. This strain had 97% similarity compared to *Lactobacillus delbrueckii* subsp. *delbrueckii* by biochemical characteristics. But its 16S rDNA sequence (1450 bp) amplified using fD1/rP2 primer, demonstrated that the strain WR73 was clearly separated from *Lactobacillus delbrueckii*, and other species in genera *Carnobacterium, Leuconostoc*, and *Weissella* (Figure 4).

Table 1. Characteristics of *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73 compared to related genera according to Holt *et al.* (1994) and Collins *et al.* (1993).

| Characteristics | Lactobacillus sp. WR73 | Lactobacillus | Carnobacterium | Weissella | Leuconostoc |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| Cell shape | Rods | Rods, sometime cocco-bacilli | Rods | Rods, cocci | Cocci |
| Cell arrangement | Single, pairs | Single, pairs, and in chains | Single, pairs, and in chains | Single, pairs, and in chains | Pairs, in chains |
| Cell size (µm) | (0.53-0.66) | (0.5 - 1.2) | (0.5 - 0.7) | 0.5-0.7 | (0.5 - 0.7) |
| | ×(0.77-1.06) | ×(1.0-10.0) | ×(1.0-2.0) | | × (0.7-1.2) |
| Gram stain | + | + | + | + | + |
| Spore formation | (-) | Ξ. | - | - | |
| Catalase test | 3 . | z ., | | - | 8 6 |
| Motility | + | _ ^c | D | | 5 |
| Lactic acid | D | D, DL, L ^g | L | D, DL ^g | D |
| CO ₂ production | - | ± | _ ^d | + | + |
| Hydrolysis of: | | | | | |
| Starch | + | ± | ± | 121 | \pm^{i} |
| Gelatin | 220 | <u> </u> | ND | ND | ND |
| Arginine | 5 a 3 | ± | + | ± | 3 - 2 |
| Casein | - | ± | ND | ND | |
| Optimum growth temperature (°C) | 30-40 | 30-40 | 30 | 30 | 20-30 |
| Growth at 10°C | - | \pm | + | + | + |
| Growth at 45°C | + | ± | - | - | - |
| Growth at 6.5% NaCl | 1.0 | t ± | ND | ± | ± |
| Growth at 18% NaCl | 1.50 | 5 | ā | | 85 |
| Growth at pH 4.4 | 3 . | ± | ND | ± | ± |
| Growth at pH 9.6 | - | 8 | | - | 0-3 |

+, positive; -, negative; ±, response varies between species; ND, not determined; D = Substantial proportion of species differ; ^c Rarely motile; ^d Small amounts of CO₂ can be produced, depending on media; ^g Production of D-, L- or DL-lactic acid varies between species; ⁱ 11-89% of strains are positive.

Production of D-lactic acid by the selected starch-utilizing bacterial strain

From optimization of some conditions for D-lactic acid production, different concentration of cassava starch; 10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, and 40 g/l was studied. After cultivating *Lactobacillus* sp.WR73 for 48 h at 35°C under anaerobic conditions, D-lactic acid concentration increased with the increase of initial cassava starch concentration up to 30 g/l. The maximum D-lactic acid (3.45 ± 0.15 g/l) was obtained at 48 h fermentation with an initial cassava starch concentration of 30 g/l (p<0.05)



(D-lactic acid yield, $(Y_{LA/S})$, of $35.10\pm1.55\%$) (Table 2). For optimum nitrogen concentrations in the optimized RAM medium, tryptone could be served as nitrogen source, varied concentrations of tryptone (g/l): 0, 5, 10, 15, and 20, were added to the medium containing 30 g/l of cassava starch. It was found that the strain WR73 could produce the maximum D-lactic acid of 3.19 ± 0.01 g/l ($Y_{LA/S}$, $47.08\pm0.08\%$) when using tryptone at concentration of 3.0 g/l. Moreover, the bacterial growth gave the maximum count (7.8×10^6 CFU/ml) at tryptone concentration of 3.0 g/l. In RAM medium supplement with 3.0 g/l spent brewery yeast sludge gave similar D-lactic acid concentration (3.31 ± 0.03 g/l) compared with the medium supplied with 1.0 g/l yeast extract and 3.0 g/l spent brewery yeast sludge. Thus, spent brewery yeast sludge could be an alternative to costly yeast extract, and 3.0 g/l spent brewery yeast sludge was selected for D-lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73.

The initial pH range of 5.0-8.0 of the fermentation medium was tested for D-lactic acid production. pH 7.0 was found to provide better condition than the other pHs, and the 58.88±5.90% (P<0.05) yield ($Y_{LA/S}$) of D-lactic acid were achieved. Various cultivation temperatures; 25, 30, 35, 37, 40, and 45°C, were provided for D-lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73. Results showed that the highest bacterial growth (3.1×10⁵ CFU/ml) and D-lactic acid yield (53.34±3.06%) were obtained when the cultivating medium at 35°C (P<0.05). The influence of different inoculum sizes (1-5%, v/v) on D-lactic acid production was studied. It was found that 1-5% inoculum sizes did not give the significant difference of lactic acid yields (D-lactic acid yield, ($Y_{LA/S}$), of 54.84±3.16% and P>0.05). Thus, 1 % (v/v) inoculum was considered for D-lactic acid production by the lactobacillus strain.

For the production of D-lactic acid by *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73 using the optimized production conditions, five liters of the medium containing 30.0 g/l (dry weight) of cassava starch, 3.0 g/l of tryptone, 3.0 g/l of spent brewery yeast sludge, 6.0 g/l of K₂HPO₄, 0.57 g/l of MgSO₄.7H₂O, 0.12 g/l MnSO₄.4H₂O, and 0.03 g/l of FeSO₄.7H₂O, were prepared in a 6.6 l fermenter. After inoculating 1.0% (v/v) of a late log phase of *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73 culture. Temperature and pH of the cultivation medium were controlled constantly at 35°C and 7.0 respectively. The bacterium grew rapidly during 6 h cultivation. The maximum bacterial count $(5.3 \times 10^{10} \text{ CFU/ml})$ was also obtained at 6 h of fermentation, and the bacterium had specific growth rate of 0.93 h⁻¹. The maximum D-lactic acid yield of 19.76 g/l (D-lactic acid yield, (*Y*_{LA/S}), of 66.51%) was achieved after 48 h. The optical purity of D-lactic acid was shown to be >99.9% by HPLC analysis. L-Lactic acid was not found in fermentation medium till 48 h of cultivation.





Figure 3. Growth and D-lactic acid production by *Lactobacillus* sp. WR73 in 5.0 l of optimized medium containing 30 g/l cassava starch at the initial pH of 7.0 and 35°C for 48 h. (x) growth; (■ pH; (◆ D-lactic acid; (▲) total sugar



Figure 4. Phylogenetic tree showing positions of strain WR73, other *Lactobacillus* strains, and representative strains of other related genera based on 16S rDNA sequences. Scale bar represents 20 substitutions per nucleotide position

The 22nd Annual Meeting of the Thai Society for Biotechnology "International Conference on Biotechnology for Healthy Living" Prince of Songkla University, Trang Campus, Thailand, October 20-22, 2010

Conclusion

Lactobacillus sp.WR73 could produce optically pure D-lactic acid from cassava starch with the maximum D-lactic acid yield of 19.76 g/l (D-lactic acid yield, $(Y_{\text{LA/S}})$, of 66.51%) at 48 h of cultivation in a controlled fermenter containing 5.0 l of the suitable medium containing 30.0 g/l (dry weight) of cassava starch, 3.0 g/l of tryptone, 3.0 g/l of spent brewery yeast sludge, 6.0 g/l of K₂HPO₄, 0.57 g/l of MgSO₄.7H₂O, 0.12 g/l MnSO₄.4H₂O, and 0.03 g/l of FeSO₄.7H₂O. This strain had its specific growth rate (μ_{max}) of 0.93 h⁻¹. Cassava starch could serve as a low-cost substrate for the production of high quality D-lactic acid for manufacturing of poly(D-lactic acid), PDLA, essential for successful application of the high-melting of stereocomplex-type poly(lactic acid).

Acknowledgments

This work was financially supported by Suranaree University of Technology, Thailand.

References

- Association of Official Analytical Chemists (AOAC) International. 2000. Official Methods of Analysis, 17th Ed, Arlington, Virginia, USA.
- Cappuccino, J.G. and Sherman, N. 1999. Microbiology: A Laboratory Manual, 4th Ed, Benjamin/Cummings Science, California, USA.
- Calabia, B.P. and Tokiwa, Y. 2007. Production of D-lactic acid from sugarcane molasses, sugarcane juice, and sugar beet juice by *Lactobacillus delbrueckii*. Biotechnology Letters. 29: 1329-1332.
- Dubois, M., Gilles, K.A., Hamilton, J.K., Robers, P.A. and Smith, F. 1956. Colorimetric method for the determination of sugars and related substances. Analytical Chemistry. 28: 350-356.
- Fukushima, K., Sogo, K., Miura, S. and Kimura, Y. 2004. Production of D-lactic acid by bacterial fermentation of rice starch. Macromolecular Bioscience. 4: 1021-1027.
- Holt, J.G., Krieg, N.R., Snealth, P.H.A., Staley, J.T. and Williams, S.T. 1994. Bergey's Manual of Determinative Bacteriology, 9th Ed, Baltimore, Williams & Wilkins.
- John, R.P., Anisha, G.S., Nampoothiri, K.M. and Pandey, A. 2009. Direct lactic acid fermentation: Focus on simultaneous saccharification and lactic acid production. Biotechnology Advances. 27: 145-152.



The 22nd Annual Meeting of the Thai Society for Biotechnology "International Conference on Biotechnology for Healthy Living" Prince of Songkla University, Trang Campus, Thailand, October 20-22, 2010

- Manome, A., Okada, S., Uchimura, T. and Komagata, K. 1998. The ratio of L-form to D-form of lactic acid as a criteria for the identification of lactic acid bacteria. Journal of General and Applied Microbiology. 44: 371-374.
- Rodtong, S. and Ishizaki, A. 2003. Potential microorganism for the direct production of L-lactic acid from cassava starch without carbon dioxide production. MACRO Review. 16 (1): 332-336.
- Tanaka, T., Hoshina, M., Tanabe, S., Sakai, K., Ohtsubo, S. and Taniguchi, M. 2006. Production of D-lactic acid from defatted rice bran by simultaneous saccharification and fermentation. Bioresource Technology. 97: 211-217.
- Tsuji, H. and Fukui, I. 2003. Enhanced thermal stability of poly(lactide)s in the melt by enantiomeric polymer blending. Polymer. 44: 2891-2896.
- Weisburg, W.G., Barns, M.S., Pelletier, D.A. and Lane, D.J. 1991. 16S Ribosomal DNA amplification for phylogenetic study. Journal of Bacteriology. 173: 697-703.
- Yáñez, R., Moldes, A.B., Alonso, J.L. and Parajó, J.C. 2003. Production of D(-)-lactic acid from cellulose by simultaneous saccharification and fermentation using *Lactobacillus coryniformis* subsp. torquens. Biotechnology Letters. 25: 1161-1164.
- Zhao, B., Wang, L., Li, F., Hua, D., Ma, C., Ma, Y. and Xu, P. 2010. Kinetics of D-lactic acid production by *Sporolactobacillus* sp. strain CASD using repeated batch fermentation. Bioresource Technology. 101: 6499-6505.

CURRICULUM VITAE

- Name Miss Sudarat Pramkaew
- Date of Birth22 September 1984
- Place of Birth Petchaburi, Thailand

Education

2003-2006 B.Sc. (Food Technology), Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand.

Experience

- 2005 Research assistant of the research project entitled "Study in fresh-water fish which produced Conjugated Linoleic Acid (CLA) for cattle veterinary food" at Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand.
- 2006 Research assistant of the research project entitled "Soy bean ice-cream for health" at Suranaree University of Technology, Nakhon Ratchasima, Thailand.
- 2006 Scientist (Quality control) at Thai Airways, Catering Service, Quality Assurance Department, Bangkok, Thailand.

SCHOLARSHIP

2007-2008 SUT Outstanding Academic Performance Scholarship.